



Document Number: DSP0263

Date: 2013-08-13

Version: 1.1.0a

1
2
3
4

5 **Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface**

6 **(CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol**

7 **An Interface for Managing Cloud Infrastructure**

Information for Work-in-Progress version:

IMPORTANT: This specification is not a standard. It does not necessarily reflect the views of the DMTF or all of its members. Because this document is a Work in Progress, this specification may still change, perhaps profoundly. This document is available for public review and comment until the stated expiration date.

It expires on: 2014-01-22

Provide any comments through the DMTF Feedback Portal:

<http://www.dmtf.org/standards/feedback>

8 **Document Type: Specification**

9 **Document Status: Work In Progress**

10 **Document Language: en-US**

11 Copyright Notice

12 Copyright © 2013 Distributed Management Task Force, Inc. (DMTF). All rights reserved.

13 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
14 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and
15 documents, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be revised from time to
16 time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.

17 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party
18 patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations
19 to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose,
20 or identify any or all such third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or
21 inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to
22 any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize,
23 disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or
24 incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any
25 party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent
26 owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is
27 withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party
28 implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such
29 implementations.

30 For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion,
31 such patent may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit
32 <http://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures.php>.

CONTENTS

34	Foreword	6
35	1 Scope	9
36	1.1 Document structure	9
37	1.2 Document versioning scheme	9
38	1.3 Typographical conventions	9
39	2 Normative references	10
40	3 Terms and definitions	11
41	4 HTTP-Based protocol	13
42	4.1 Introduction	13
43	4.1.1 Protocol evolution and client expectations	13
44	4.1.2 XML namespaces	14
45	4.1.3 URI space	14
46	4.1.4 Media types	14
47	4.1.5 Request headers	15
48	4.1.6 Request query parameters	15
49	4.2 Protocol operations	20
50	4.2.1 Common CRUD operations	21
51	4.3 OVF support	29
52	5 Model	29
53	5.1 Resource wrappers	30
54	5.2 Extensibility	30
55	5.3 Identifiers	31
56	5.4 Attribute constraints	31
57	5.5 Data types and their serialization	32
58	5.5.1 boolean	32
59	5.5.2 dateTime	32
60	5.5.3 duration	33
61	5.5.4 integer	33
62	5.5.5 string	33
63	5.5.6 ref	33
64	5.5.7 map	34
65	5.5.8 structure	34
66	5.5.9 byte[]	35
67	5.5.10 URI	35
68	5.5.11 Arrays	35
69	5.5.12 Collections	37
70	5.5.13 "Any" type	41
71	5.5.14 Empty attribute values	41
72	5.6 Units	41
73	5.7 Relationship semantics	41
74	5.8 Operations	41
75	5.9 Alternative model formats	42
76	5.10 Resources	42
77	5.10.1 Common attributes	42
78	5.11 Resource Metadata	44
79	5.11.1 Serialization of Attribute value constraints	49
80	5.11.2 Capabilities	51
81	5.11.3 ResourceMetadata Collection	55
82	5.12 Cloud Entry Point	56
83	5.12.1 Operations	62
84	5.13 System resources and relationships	62
85	5.13.1 System	62

86	5.13.2	System Collection	80
87	5.13.3	System Template	81
88	5.13.4	System Template Collection	87
89	5.14	Machine resources and relationships	89
90	5.14.1	Machine	89
91	5.14.2	Machine Collection.....	107
92	5.14.3	Machine Template	109
93	5.14.4	Machine Template Collection	115
94	5.14.5	Machine Configuration	116
95	5.14.6	Machine Configuration Collection	119
96	5.14.7	Machine Image	119
97	5.14.8	Machine Image Collection	123
98	5.14.9	Credential.....	124
99	5.14.10	Credential Collection.....	125
100	5.14.11	Credential Template.....	126
101	5.14.12	Credential Template Collection.....	127
102	5.15	Volume resources and relationships.....	128
103	5.15.1	Volume.....	129
104	5.15.2	Volume Collection.....	133
105	5.15.3	Volume Template.....	134
106	5.15.4	Volume Template Collection.....	136
107	5.15.5	Volume Configuration	137
108	5.15.6	Volume Configuration Collection	139
109	5.15.7	Volume Image.....	140
110	5.15.8	Volume Image Collection	141
111	5.16	Network resources and relationships.....	142
112	5.16.1	Network.....	143
113	5.16.2	Network Collection	149
114	5.16.3	Network Template.....	150
115	5.16.4	Network Template Collection	153
116	5.16.5	Network Configuration	154
117	5.16.6	Network Configuration Collection	155
118	5.16.7	Network Port	157
119	5.16.8	Network Port Collection	161
120	5.16.9	Network Port Template	162
121	5.16.10	Network Port Template Collection	165
122	5.16.11	Network Port Configuration.....	166
123	5.16.12	Network Port Configuration Collection.....	167
124	5.16.13	Address.....	168
125	5.16.14	Address Collection	170
126	5.16.15	Address Template.....	171
127	5.16.16	Address Template Collection.....	173
128	5.16.17	Forwarding Group.....	174
129	5.16.18	Forwarding Group Collection	177
130	5.16.19	Forwarding Group Template.....	178
131	5.16.20	Forwarding Group Template Collection	179
132	5.17	Monitoring resources and relationships	180
133	5.17.1	Job	181
134	5.17.2	Job Collection	185
135	5.17.3	Meter	185
136	5.17.4	Meter Collection	191
137	5.17.5	Meter Template.....	192
138	5.17.6	Meter Template Collection.....	194
139	5.17.7	Meter Configuration	194
140	5.17.8	Meter Configuration Collection	197
141	5.17.9	Event Log.....	198

142 5.17.10 Event Log Collection 201
143 5.17.11 Event Log Template 202
144 5.17.12 Event Log Template Collection 203
145 5.17.13 Event 204
146 6 Security considerations 212
147 ANNEX A (normative) OVF support in CIMI 213
148 ANNEX B (informative) XML Schema 215
149 ANNEX C (informative) Change log 216
150
151

152 **Figures**

153 Figure 1 - Cloud Entry Point 56
154 Figure 2 - System resources 62
155 Figure 3 - Machine resources 89
156 Figure 4 - Volume resources 128
157 Figure 5 - Network resources 143
158 Figure 6 - Monitoring resources 180

159

160

Foreword

161 The *Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol*
 162 specification (DSP0263) was prepared by the DMTF Cloud Management Working Group. It defines a
 163 logical model for the management of resources within the Infrastructure as a Service domain.

164 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
 165 management and interoperability.

166 Acknowledgments

167 The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this document:

168 Editors (past and present):

- 169 • Davis, Doug – IBM
- 170 • Pilz, Gilbert - Oracle
- 171 • Andreou, Marios – Red Hat
- 172 • Durand, Jacques - Fujitsu

173 Contributors:

- 174 • Ali, Ghazanfar - ZTE Corporation
- 175 • Andreou, Marios - Red Hat
- 176 • Bankston, Keith - Microsoft Corporation
- 177 • Bumpus, Winston - VMware Inc.
- 178 • Burkhart, Nathan - Microsoft Corporation
- 179 • Carlson, Mark - Oracle
- 180 • Carter, Steve - Novell
- 181 • Chu, Junsheng - ZTE Corporation
- 182 • Cohen, Josh - Microsoft Corporation
- 183 • Coleman, Derek - Hewlett-Packard Company
- 184 • Crandall, John - Brocade Communications Systems
- 185 • Davis, Doug - IBM
- 186 • Davis, Jim - WBEM Solutions
- 187 • de la Iglesia, Fernando - Telefónica
- 188 • Dempo, Hiroshi - NEC Corporation
- 189 • Durand, Jacques - Fujitsu
- 190 • Edery, Yigal - Microsoft Corporation
- 191 • Ericson, George - EMC
- 192 • Evans, Colleen - Microsoft Corporation
- 193 • Floeren, Norbert - Ericsson AB
- 194 • Freund, Robert - Hitachi, Ltd.
- 195 • Galán, Fermín - Telefónica
- 196 • Gopalan, Krishnan - Microsoft Corporation
- 197 • Iwasa, Kazunori - Fujitsu
- 198 • Johnson, Mark - IBM
- 199 • Khasnabish, Bhumi - ZTE Corporation
- 200 • Köper, Dies - Fujitsu
- 201 • Kowalski, Vincent - BMC Software
- 202 • Krishnaswamy, Ruby - France Telecom Group
- 203 • Lamers, Lawrence - VMware Inc.
- 204 • Lipton, Paul - CA Technologies
- 205 • Livingston, James - NEC Corporation

- 206 • Lubsey, Vince - Virtustream Inc.
- 207 • Lutterkort, David - Red Hat
- 208 • Maciel, Fred - Hitachi, Ltd.
- 209 • Maier, Andreas - IBM
- 210 • Malhotra, Ashok - Oracle
- 211 • Mischkinsky, Jeff - Oracle
- 212 • Molina, Jesus - Fujitsu
- 213 • Moscovich, Efraim - CA Technologies
- 214 • Murray, Bryan - Hewlett-Packard Company
- 215 • Neely, Steven - Cisco
- 216 • Ogawa, Ryuichi - NEC Corporation
- 217 • Parchem, John - Microsoft Corporation
- 218 • Pardikar, Shishir - Citrix Systems Inc.
- 219 • Peñalvo, Miguel - Telefónica
- 220 • Pilz, Gilbert - Oracle
- 221 • Polo, Alvaro - Telefónica
- 222 • Ronco, Enrico - Telecom Italia
- 223 • Rossini, Federico - Telecom Italia
- 224 • Rutkowski, Matthew - IBM
- 225 • Rutt, Tom - Fujitsu
- 226 • Shah, Hemal - Broadcom
- 227 • Shah, Nihar - Microsoft Corporation
- 228 • Sill, Alan - Texas Tech University
- 229 • Song, Zhexuan - Huawei
- 230 • Waschke, Marvin - CA Technologies
- 231 • Wells, Eric - Hitachi, Ltd.
- 232 • Wheeler, Jeff - Huawei
- 233 • Wiggers, Maarten – Fujitsu
- 234 • Wilson, Daniel – Ericsson AB
- 235 • Winkler, Steve - SAP AG
- 236 • Yu, Jack - Oracle
- 237 • Zhang, Aaron - Huawei
- 238 • Zhang, HengLiang – Huawei
- 239

241 Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and 242 RESTful HTTP-based Protocol

243 1 Scope

244 This specification describes the model and protocol for management interactions between a cloud
245 Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) Provider and the Consumers of an IaaS service. The basic resources of
246 IaaS (machines, storage, and networks) are modeled with the goal of providing Consumer management
247 access to an implementation of IaaS and facilitating portability between cloud implementations that
248 support the specification. This document specifies a Representational State Transfer (REST)-style
249 protocol using HTTP. However, the underlying model is not specific to HTTP, and it is possible to map it
250 to other protocols as well.

251 CIMI addresses the management of the lifecycle of infrastructure provided by a Provider. CIMI does not
252 extend beyond infrastructure management to the control of the applications and services that the
253 Consumer chooses to run on the infrastructure provided as a service by the Provider. Although CIMI may
254 be to some extent applicable to other cloud service models, such as Platform as a Service ("PaaS") or
255 Storage as a Service ("SaaS"), these uses are outside the design goals of CIMI.

256 1.1 Document structure

257 This document defines a model and a RESTful HTTP-based protocol.

258 The core REST patterns are defined first and, after each resource is defined, any HTTP-specific
259 information for that resource will be specified.

260 1.2 Document versioning scheme

261 This document will adhere to the versioning scheme defined in clause 6.3 of [DSP4004](#).

262 As the specification changes over time certain features might be deprecated. These will be identified in
263 the specification and should not be supported. Each of these deprecated features will be clearly denoted
264 in the clause in which they were previously defined.

265 1.3 Typographical conventions

266 This specification uses the following conventions inside tables describing the resource data model:

- 267 • Resource names, and any other name that is usable as a type (i.e., names of embedded
268 structures as well as atomic types such as "integer", "string"), are in *italic*.
- 269 • Attribute names are in regular font.
- 270 • Names that are just placeholders for actual names that may vary with each model instance, are
271 between < > (e.g., <componentTemplate>).

272 In addition, this specification uses the following syntax to define the serialization of resources:

- 273 • Values in *italics* indicate data types instead of literal values.
- 274 • Characters are appended to items to indicate cardinality:
 - 275 – "?" (0 or 1)
 - 276 – "*" (0 or more)

- 277 – "+" (1 or more)
- 278 • Vertical bars, "|", denote choice. For example, "a|b" means a choice between "a" and "b".
- 279 • Parentheses, "(" and ")", are used to indicate the scope of the operators "?", "*", "+" and "|".
- 280 • Ellipses (i.e., "...") indicate points of extensibility. Note that the lack of an ellipses does not mean
- 281 no extensibility point exists, rather it is just not explicitly called out - usually for the sake of
- 282 brevity.

283 2 Normative references

284 The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated or

285 versioned references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies.

- 286 DMTF DSP0223, *Generic Operations 1.0*,
- 287 http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0223_1.0.pdf
- 288 DMTF DSP0243, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., *Open Virtualization Format Specification 1.1*,
- 289 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0243_1.1.pdf
- 290 DMTF DSP0259, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., *Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface -*
- 291 *CIM Model (CIMI-CIM) 0.0.1*, <http://members.dmtf.org/apps/org/workgroup/cmwg/download.php/yyyy>
- 292 DMTF DSP1001, *Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.1*,
- 293 http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP1001_1.1.pdf
- 294 DMTF DSP4004, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., DMTF Release Process 2.4,
- 295 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4004_2.4.pdf
- 296 IANA HTTP Header Registry, <http://www.iana.org/assignments/message-headers/perm-headers.html>
- 297 IEC 80000-13:2008, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, *Quantities and*
- 298 *units – Part 13: Information science and technology*, April 2008,
- 299 http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail?csnumber=31898
- 300 IETF RFC2616, R. Fielding et al, *Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1*,
- 301 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt>
- 302 IETF RFC3986, T. Berners-Lee et al, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, August 1998,
- 303 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt>
- 304 IETF RFC4627, D. Crockford, *The application/json Media Type for JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)*,
- 305 July 2006, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4627.txt>
- 306 IETF RFC5246, T. Dierks and E. Rescorla, *The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2*,
- 307 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt>
- 308 ISO 8601:2004, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, *Data elements and*
- 309 *interchange formats -- Information interchange - - Representation of dates and times*, March 2008,
- 310 http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=40874
- 311 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*,
- 312 <http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=4230456&objAction=browse&sort=subtype>
- 313 NIST Special Publication 800-145, Peter Mell and Timothy Grance, *The NIST Definition of Cloud*
- 314 *Computing*, Sept. 2011, <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-145/SP800-145.pdf>
- 315 NIST Special Publication 500-292, Fang Liu, Jin Tong, Jian Mao, Robert Bohn, John Messina, Lee
- 316 Badger and Dawn Leaf, *NIST Cloud Computing Reference Architecture*, Sept. 2011,

317 [http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-](http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST_SP_500-292_-_090611.pdf)
318 [computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST_SP_500-292 - 090611.pdf](http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST_SP_500-292_-_090611.pdf)

319 Representational State Transfer, Roy Fielding, Doctoral dissertation, University of California, *Architectural*
320 *Styles and the Design of Network-based Software Architectures (Chapter 5)*, 2000,
321 http://www.ics.uci.edu/~fielding/pubs/dissertation/rest_arch_style.htm

322 XMLSchema - Part 1, World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, H. Thompson, et al.,
323 Editors, *XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition*, 28 October 2004,
324 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/>

325 XMLSchema - Part 2, World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, P. Biron, A. Malhotra,
326 Editors, *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes (Second Edition)*, 28 October 2004,
327 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>

328 **3 Terms and definitions**

329 In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms
330 are defined in this clause.

331 The terms "shall" ("required"), "shall not," "should" ("recommended"), "should not" ("not recommended"),
332 "may," "need not" ("not required"), "can" and "cannot" in this document are to be interpreted as described
333 in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Annex H. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the preceding term,
334 for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note that
335 [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Annex H specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional
336 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.

337 The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as
338 described in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 5.

339 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC](#)
340 [Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do
341 not contain normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.

342 The terms defined in [DSP4004](#), [DSP0223](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional
343 terms are used in this document.

344 **3.1** 345 **authentication**

346 The process of verifying a claim, made by a subject, that it should be allowed to act on behalf of a given
347 principal (person, service, etc.). Typical authentication mechanisms involve the use of
348 username/password combination or public/private key pairs.

349 **3.2** 350 **authorization**

351 (also known as Access Control) The process of verifying that an authenticated principal (person, service,
352 etc.) has permission to perform certain operations (e.g., read, update) on specific resources.

353 **3.3** 354 **cloud**

355 Synonymous with "cloud computing" as defined in section 2 of the NIST Definition of Cloud Computing
356 [[SP800-145](#)].

357 **3.4**358 **Cloud Service Consumer**

359 A category of actors that includes the Consumer Business Manager (who approves business and
360 financial expenditures for consumed services; accounts for used service instances; establishes business
361 relationships; sets up accounts, budget, and terms; etc.); the Consumer Service Administrator (who
362 requests service instances and changes to service instances; purchases services within the business
363 relationship; creates Service Users (including policies); allocates resources, such as computer and
364 storage; generates reports, such as usage; etc.); and Service Users (who use service instances provided
365 by a Cloud Service Provider). The term "Consumer" is used when the indicated action or activity could
366 involve one or more of the above actors. In cases where the distinction between the actors in this
367 category is relevant, the more detailed term will be used.

368 For purposes of comparison and alignment, it should be noted that a Cloud Service Consumer is
369 equivalent to the "Cloud Consumer" actor defined in the NIST Reference Architecture [[SP500-292](#)].

370 **3.5**371 **Cloud Service Provider**

372 A category of actors that includes the Service Operations Manager (who manages the technical
373 infrastructure required for providing cloud services; monitors and measures performance and utilization
374 against SLAs; provides reports from monitoring and measurement; etc.); Service Business Manager (who
375 offers all types of services developed by cloud service developers; accounts for services potentially
376 offered by service Providers themselves and services offered on behalf of cloud service developers;
377 establishes a portfolio of business relationships; and sets up accounts and terms for Consumers, etc.);
378 and Service Transition Manager (who enables a customer to use the cloud service, including
379 "onboarding", integration, and process adoption; defines and creates service offerings based on
380 Templates and Configurations that can be used by Consumers and are populated into the catalog; etc.).
381 The term "Provider" is used when the indicated action or activity could involve one or more of the above
382 actors. In cases where the distinction between the actors in the category is relevant, the more detailed
383 term will be used.

384 For purposes of comparison and alignment, it should be noted that a Cloud Service Provider is equivalent
385 to the "Cloud Provider" actor defined in the NIST Reference Architecture [[SP500-292](#)].

386 **3.6**387 **configuration**

388 A Configuration is a set of metadata, the values of which serve as the parameters of a discrete
389 conformation of a specific type of virtual resource. For example, a Machine Configuration may define a
390 Machine with the equivalent of a 2.66 GHz processor, 4 GB of memory, and 320 GB of local disk storage.

391 **3.7**392 **Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS)**

393 A cloud computing service model defined in section 2 of the NIST Definition of Cloud Computing [[SP800-
394 145](#)].

395 **3.8**396 **message confidentiality**

397 A quality of a message that prevents anyone but the intended receiver(s) from viewing its contents.

398 **3.9**399 **message integrity**

400 A quality of a message that allows a receiver of that message to determine whether the contents of the
401 message have been altered since its creation.

402 **3.10**403 **Template**

404 A Template is the resource that represents the set of metadata and instructions used to instantiate
 405 resources (e.g., a Machine Template is used to create Machines). Templates may aggregate other
 406 metadata resources such as other Templates, Configurations and Images. For example, a Machine
 407 Template refers to a Machine Configuration and a Machine Image.

408 How a specific protocol mapping, or implementation, chooses to supply Templates as inputs to the
 409 instantiation process may vary. However, some common patterns should be considered:

- 410 1. By reference - allow Consumers to reference a Template (that exists as a resource in the
 411 Provider) as part of the instantiation operation.
- 412 2. By value - allow Consumers to dynamically provide the Template information as part of the
 413 instantiation operation.
- 414 3. Reference with overrides - allow Consumers to reference a Template (that exists as a resource in
 415 the Provider) and provide additional values that override the attributes of that Template as part of
 416 the instantiation operation.

417 **4 HTTP-Based protocol**418 **4.1 Introduction**

419 All operations are based on the *HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)*, version 1.1 [[RFC2616](#)]. Each
 420 request is sent using an HTTP verb such as PUT, GET, DELETE, HEAD, or POST and includes a
 421 message body in either JSON or XML format. Each response uses a standard HTTP status code, whose
 422 semantics are interpreted in the context of the particular request that was made. Each resource in the
 423 model has a MIME type that further contextualizes the payload of requests and responses.

424 Resources in the model are identified by URIs, and each resource's representation shall contain an "id"
 425 attribute, of type URI, that acts as a "self pointer." This URI shall be unique within the context of the
 426 Provider's implementation. Dereferencing (via an HTTP GET) the URI of an resource will yield a
 427 representation of the resource containing attributes and links to associated resources. To begin
 428 operations, a client shall know the URI to the main entry point of a Provider - also known as the "Cloud
 429 Entry Point" resource. All other resources within the environment shall then be discoverable via the
 430 iterative following of links to associated resource within each resource retrieved.

431 **4.1.1 Protocol evolution and client expectations**

432 Future versions of this specification will structure changes in such a way that clients that conform to an
 433 earlier version of this specification will continue to work, and will not be adversely affected by the
 434 evolution of the protocol. Clients are expected to follow a few simple rules to ensure this.

- 435 1. Clients shall not assume that the serializations shown for responses in this specification are
 436 complete. In particular, clients shall accept responses that contain data mixed in with the
 437 serializations shown here, and shall ignore such data. However, per clause 4.2.1.3, clients shall
 438 include unknown data in PUT requests to update resources.
- 439 2. Clients shall not assume anything about the operations supported by a server. They are expected
 440 to discover which operations are supported (and permissible) by navigating to resources from the
 441 cloud entry point. The serializations of resources encountered will indicate which operations are
 442 supported by the server.

443 4.1.2 XML namespaces

444 The following table lists the XML namespaces that are used in this specification. The choice of any
445 namespace prefix is arbitrary and not semantically significant.

446

Prefix	XML Namespaces	Specification
cimi	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1	This specification
xs	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	XML Schema Part2

447 4.1.3 URI space

448 While URIs returned by Providers are to be treated as opaque by Consumers, and Consumers shall not
449 make assumptions about the layout of the URIs or the structures of the URIs for the resources, Consumer
450 may augment URIs with any well-defined query parameters that are supported by the Provider as defined
451 in clause 4.1.6.

452 The sample URIs used in this specification are not normative and the patterns used shall not be
453 interpreted as guidance for implementations. For example, any of the following URIs might be used by
454 Providers to reference a particular Machine resource:

```
455 http://example.com/machines/12345
456 http://example.com/machines?id=12345
457 http://example.com/12345
458 http://example.com/Cloud/resource?id=12345
```

459 4.1.4 Media types

460 In this specification, resource and response representations are encoded either in JSON, as specified in
461 [RFC4627](#) or in XML. When serialized in JSON, the media-type for CIMI resources shall be
462 "application/json." When serialized in XML the media-type shall be "application/xml."

463 In the JSON serialization of CIMI representations sent by Providers there shall be an additional attribute
464 on the root object called "resourceURI" that will contain the unique URI that is associated with the type of
465 CIMI resource being serialized.

466 Note that this requirement applies even when \$select is used to subset the resource being acted upon.

467 In the XML serialization of Collection representations sent by Providers shall contain this "resourceURI"
468 attribute, as shown in the example XML serialization of Collections in clause 5.5.12.

469 This attribute is optional for Consumers to include. When included, this attribute's value shall match the
470 "typeURI" attribute of the corresponding ResourceMetadata resource (see clause 5.11), if
471 ResourceMetadata is supported. This value shall also be equivalent to the wrapping element of the XML
472 serialization; in other words, the namespace of the wrapper element concatenated a "/" and then its
473 localName.

474 . Any CIMI resource implemented by a Provider shall have representations in JSON and XML. The client
475 implementation may thus use either JSON or XML in requests with any server implementation, and may
476 request a specific serialization using server-driven content negotiation (using the Accept request header).

477 4.1.5 Request headers

478 This specification uses general-header, request-header, and entity-header headers as defined in
 479 [RFC2616](#) in request messages to provide metadata about the message. Applications using messages
 480 defined in this specification shall use headers consistent with the requirements of [RFC2616](#).

481 4.1.6 Request query parameters

482 Providers may choose to include query parameters as part of the URIs returned to Consumers.
 483 Consumers shall include those query parameters when sending messages to those URIs. If Providers
 484 choose to define query parameters care should be taken to avoid conflicts with CIMI defined query
 485 parameters.

486 To modify the behavior of the Provider when processing request messages, Consumers may augment
 487 request URIs as described in the following clauses. As stated in clause 4.1.3, URIs returned from
 488 Providers are to be treated as opaque by Consumers, however, it is the responsibility of the Consumer to
 489 understand the use of the query parameters defined in the following clauses and ensure correctness
 490 when making a request.

491 Unsupported, or unknown, query parameters shall be silently ignored by Providers. Consumer may
 492 examine the CloudEntryPoint's capabilities to determine whether support of these query parameters is
 493 enabled.

494 4.1.6.1 Filtering collections

495 When retrieving the representation of a collection, Consumers may include the \$filter query parameter to
 496 reduce the number of entries of the collection that are returned based on the data within the entries of the
 497 collection. The \$filter parameter shall be of the form:

```
498 ?$filter=expression
```

499 Where "expression" represents a mathematical expression denoting how the top-level attributes of the
 500 resources within the collection shall be filtered. The expression is defined by the following EBNF
 501 grammar:

```
502 Filter      ::= AndExpr ( 'or' Filter )* ;
503 AndExpr     ::= Comp ( 'and' AndExpr )*
504 Comp        ::= Attribute Op Value
505              | Value Op Attribute
506              | PropExpr
507              | '(' Filter ')'
508 Op          ::= '<' | '<=' | '=' | '>=' | '>' | '!='
509 Attribute   ::= ? resource attribute name ?
510 Value       ::= IntValue | DateValue | StringValue | BoolValue
511 IntValue    ::= /[0-9]+/
512 DateValue   ::= ? as defined by XML Schema ?
513 StringValue ::= "... " | '...'
514 BoolValue   ::= 'true' | 'false'
515 PropExpr    ::= 'property[' StringValue ']' Op StringValue
```

516 Where "PropExpr" is used to find resources that contain a property with a certain key/value combination.
 517 Where the "key" is the "StringValue" within the square brackets ([]) and the "value" is the "StringValue"

518 after the "Op". The resource shall be considered to satisfy the search criteria if any of the properties in the
519 resources match the specified "PropExpr".

520 Each of these shall be percent encoded in the URL as appropriate.

521 The choice of which operator (including 'and' and 'or') is limited based on the type of the value and
522 attribute. The following describes the allowable operators:

523	'or', 'and'	: Boolean value/attribute
524	'<', '<=', '=', '>=', '>', '!='	: Integer and date value/attribute
525	'=', '!='	: String value/attribute

526 Consumer may include multiple filters within a single URI. Provider shall treat multiple filters as a series of
527 "and" expressions where an entry of the collection shall only be included in the response message if it
528 satisfies all of the filter expressions specified.

529 **Examples:**

530 In the following examples the following sample base URIs are used:

- 531 • /machines is the URI to the Machines Collection
- 532 • /machines/123 is the URI to a Machine
- 533 • /machines/123/disks is the URI to the DiskCollection of a Machine
- 534 • /machines/123/volumes is the URI to the MachineVolumeCollection of a Machine

535 To filter the "Machines Collection" so that just Machines with a "name" attribute of "mine" are returned,
536 the following filter would be used:

```
537 GET /machines?$filter=name='mine'
```

538 To filter a "DiskCollection" of a Machine so that just Disks with a format of "ntfs" are returned, the
539 following filter would be used:

```
540 GET /machines/123/disks?$filter=format='ntfs'
```

541 When \$filter is used, the collection's "count" attribute shall contain the number of resources matching the
542 filter expression.

543 **4.1.6.2 Subsetting Collections**

544 When retrieving the representation of a collection, Consumers may include query parameters to subset
545 the number of entities of the collection that are returned. While the previous clause discussed how to
546 perform a filter over the data within the collection, this clause uses ordinal position within the collection to
547 achieve the desired reduction.

548 This specification defined two query parameters that, when used, shall indicate the first and last ordinal
549 positions of the entities within the collection that are returned. The query parameters shall be of the form:

```
550 ?$first=number  
551 ?$last=number
```

552 Where "\$first" indicates the (1-based) ordinal position of the first entity of the collection to return. And
553 "\$last" indicates the (1-based) ordinal position of the last entity of the collection to return. Consumer are
554 not required to use both at the same time. When \$first is specified but \$last is not, then the implied value
555 for \$last shall be the ordinal position of the last entity in the collection. Conversely, when \$last is specified
556 but \$first is not, the implied value for \$first shall be 1.

557 If any part of the range as expressed by \$first and \$last is outside of the bounds of the collection then just
 558 the resources (if any) in the collection that are contained within that range shall be returned. A fault shall
 559 not be generated if any part, or all, of the expressed range is outside the bounds of the collection. Note
 560 that if \$first is larger than \$last then the range shall represent an empty range and therefore no resources
 561 returned.

562 When either \$first or \$last are specified, and a filter expression (as defined in clause 4.1.6.1) is also
 563 specified, then the filter expression shall be performed first and then the ordinal constraints of \$first and
 564 \$last shall be applied.

565 4.1.6.3 Subsetting resources

566 The \$select query parameter may be used to specify a subset of a resource to be acted upon. This shall
 567 have the semantic equivalence of referencing a different resource whose attributes are a subset of the
 568 original resource as specified by the attribute names listed in the \$select query parameter. The format of
 569 a \$select query parameter is:

```
570 ?$select=attributeName,...
```

571 The value of the \$select query parameter shall be a comma separated list of top-level attribute names of
 572 the resource, possibly including the string "operations" in case the intent is to select the operations
 573 available to the Consumer for this resource. Any attribute name erroneously appearing in the list that is
 574 not part of the resource shall be ignored by the Provider. An attribute name of "*" is equivalent to
 575 specifying all of the attributes of the resource including its operations. Any attribute name explicitly
 576 appearing more than once in a URI shall have its second (and subsequent) appearances ignored.

577 The \$select query parameter may appear more than once in a URI that is semantically equivalent to all of
 578 the attribute names appearing as values of a single \$select query parameter. For example:

```
579 ?$select=name&$select=state
```

580 is equivalent to:

```
581 ?$select=name, state
```

582 The order of attribute names in the \$select query parameter is not relevant for serialization purposes. The
 583 attributes will be serialized per the serialization rules/order as specified by the resource definition.

584

585 Note that per clause 4.1.4, when a resource representation is sent by a Provider it shall always include
 586 the "resourceURI" attribute even if it is not specified in the \$select query parameter.

587 For example, to subset the list of Machine attributes being acted upon to just the "name" and
 588 "description", the following query parameter would be used:

```
589 ?$select=name,description
```

590 See clause 4.2.1.3.1 for more information on the impact of using this query parameter when updating a
 591 resource.

592 When \$select is used in the URI for a collection resource, the subsettings shall apply to the attributes of
 593 the collection resource itself as for any other resource. For example, to subset a collection resource in
 594 order to only return the number of its items, plus the operations available on this collection:

```
595 ?$select=count,operations
```

596 However, exceptionally for collection resources, if some attribute provided in the \$select list is not a top-
 597 level attribute of the collection resource but instead is an attribute of the entities that are items of the
 598 collection then the subsetting shall apply to each item of the collection regarding this attribute. For
 599 example, when retrieving the DiskCollection, the following query parameter:

600 `?$select=name,capacity`

601 would return a collection of the Disks associated with a Machine but each entity of the collection would
602 just have the "name" and "capacity" attributes and nothing else, not even the "operations" or "id"
603 attributes.

604 Optionally, an implementation may also support the alternative attribute name notation:
605 `<collectionName>/<attributeName>` for subsetting the items inside a collection. For example, the following
606 subsetting on items of a Disks collection is equivalent to the one done in the previous example, while in
607 addition listing the operations of the collection resource itself (not of its items):

608 `?$select=disks/name,disks/capacity,operations`

609 This notation, when supported (see the "QueryPathNotation" capability in 5.11.2), allows for
610 disambiguating subsettings when the same attribute name can be found for the collection and for each
611 item in the collection (which is always the case for "id" and "operations").

612 4.1.6.4 Expanding references

613 The \$expand query parameter specifies which of the top-level "reference" attributes of a resource shall be
614 "expanded" when retrieving this resource. To expand a reference means that the attributes of the
615 resource being referenced shall be included in the serialization of that attribute. This feature allows for a
616 more optimized retrieval of resources.

617 The serialization shall be performed as follows:

618 JSON serialization:

619 `"name": { "href": string }`

620 shall be expanded to be:

621 `"name": {`
622 `"href": string,`
623 `... attributes of referenced resource...`
624 `}`

625 XML serialization:

626 `<name href="xs:anyURI"/>`

627 shall be expanded to be:

628 `<name href="xs:anyURI">`
629 `... attributes of the referenced resource...`
630 `</name>`

631 Note that in the XML case the nested elements shall not contain the wrapper element of the referenced
632 resource (e.g., `<Machine>` in the case of a reference to a Machine resource).

633 The format of a \$expand query parameter shall be:

634 `?$expand=attributeName,...`

635 The value of the \$expand query parameter is a comma separated list of attribute names. Any attribute
636 name erroneously appearing in the list that is not part of the resource, or is not a reference, shall be
637 ignored by the Provider. An attribute name of "*", or no attribute name list at all, is equivalent to specifying
638 all of the attributes. Any attribute name explicitly appearing more than once in a URI shall have its second
639 (and subsequent) appearances ignored.

640 The \$expand query parameter may appear more than once in a URI, which is semantically equivalent to
 641 all of the attribute names appearing as values of a single \$expand query parameter.

642 When the resource being retrieved is a collection, the attribute names listed in the \$expand shall apply to
 643 the attributes of the entities within the collection. For example, specifying:

644 `?$expand=volumes`

645 when retrieving the Machine Collection shall have the same net effect as applying the "expand" semantics
 646 to the specified attribute ("volumes" in this example) of each Machine within the collection. To be clear,
 647 \$expand acts on the attributes of the resources in the collection, not on the wrapping collection resource
 648 itself.

649 **4.1.6.5 Specifying the resource format**

650 When retrieving the representation of a resource the HTTP Accept header is used to specify the encoding
 651 style of the response. While it is recommended that Consumer use the Accept header, there might be
 652 situations where Consumer are unable to control the values specified in that header. In these cases
 653 Consumers may use the \$format query parameter to override the Accept header values.

654 The \$format parameter shall be of the form:

655 `?$format=encoding`

656 Where "encoding" is the requested representation of the response. This specification defines two possible
 657 values: "json" and "xml". Provider may support others. The value of the \$format query parameter shall be
 658 case insensitive.

659 When both an Accept header and \$format query parameter are present in a request message then the
 660 \$format value shall take precedence. If the \$format query parameter appears more than once then the
 661 second, and subsequent, appearances shall be ignored.

662 **4.1.6.6 Sorting collections**

663 When retrieving the representation of a collection, Consumers may include the \$orderby query parameter
 664 to sort the entries of the collection that are returned based on different attributes or in a different order
 665 (descending). The \$orderby parameter shall be of the form:

666 `?$orderby=attributeName[:asc]:desc], ...`

667
 668 The \$orderby expression may include multiple, comma separated attribute names. Each attribute name
 669 may be optionally followed immediately by a colon and "asc" to denote ascending order (default), or
 670 "desc" to denote descending order for that attribute. When neither "asc" nor "desc" is specified then the
 671 implied order shall be "ascending".

672 The attributes included in the \$orderby shall be of the following types as defined in clause 5.5: boolean,
 673 dateFormat, duration, integer or string.

674 The sort shall be performed based on the attribute type.

675 The following applies to the 'ascending' sort order:

676 boolean – 'false' shall come before 'true'

677 dateTime – earlier datetime shall come before a later datetime

678 duration – a shorter duration shall come before a longer duration

679 interger – smaller integer shall come before larger integers. Negative integers shall come before positive
680 integers.

681 string – based on Unicode/UTF-8 sort order

682 For the 'desc' sort order the reverse of the above shall be performed.

683

684 **Examples:**

685 To sort the result set of the "Machines Collection" on the "created" attribute in descending order, the
686 following expression would be used:

```
687 GET /machines?$orderby=created:desc
```

688

689 To sort the result set of the "Machines Collection" on the "cpu" attribute in descending order then followed
690 by the "memory" attribute in ascending order, the following expression would be used:

```
691 GET /machines?$orderby=cpu:desc,memory:asc
```

692

693

694 **Response headers**

695 As defined in [RFC2616](#), this specification uses general-header, response-header, and entity-header
696 headers in response messages to provide metadata about the message. Applications that use messages
697 defined in this specification shall use headers consistent with the IANA HTTP Header Registry.

698 **4.1.6.7 Job header**

699 If the server supports the Job resource, response messages shall include a header defined by this
700 specification to indicate the URI for the job created to process the associated request message.

```
701 CIMI-Job-URI = "CIMI-Job-URI" ":" string
```

702 In cases where an error occurs during the processing of a request, the Provider shall include a
703 representation of a Job resource describing the status of the failed operation. This representation of a Job
704 shall be included even in cases where the Provider does not normally support Job resources to ensure
705 that Consumers are provided with sufficient information, in a consistent manner, as to the reason for the
706 failure regardless of whether the Provider supports Jobs. When Jobs are not supported in general, any of
707 the references in the Job representation (e.g., "id" or the "href" for nestedJobs) shall be empty paths (i.e.,
708 "") and the "nestedJobs" array shall be expanded (see 4.1.6.4) to inline the representation of the pseudo
709 subordinate Jobs.

710 **4.1.6.8 ETag support**

711 An Etag header may be provided by a Provider with each resource as specified in [RFC2616](#). If a Provider
712 does provide an Etag header, it shall also support If-Match header processing on behalf of the Consumer.

713 **4.2 Protocol operations**

714 This clause defines the set of common HTTP operations that a Provider might expose. At its core there
715 are four basic CRUD (Create, Read, Update, and Delete) operations. The manner in which these are
716 used is consistent across all resources within the model; therefore, their use is defined once and is to be
717 applied consistently. Some resources support specialized operations that do not fit well into a CRUD style
718 of operation and those will all follow a similar high-level pattern but each operation is allowed to have

719 slight variations to accommodate its specific needs. The specifics of these special operations are detailed
 720 within the clause that defines the resource.

721 When appropriate some of the resource representations will include an "operations" attribute. Providers
 722 shall only include the "operations" attribute when the specified operations are accessible to the current
 723 client for that particular resource. This situation means that based on many factors (e.g., authorization
 724 rights of the clients, current state of the resource, etc.), a different set of "operations" shall be returned on
 725 each serialization of the resource. Each operation shall include a "rel" and an "href" field. The "rel" field
 726 shall uniquely identify the operation name (e.g., "add", "edit"), while the "href" field is the URI to which the
 727 operation's request message shall be sent. Note that the "href" field's URI may be different from the URI
 728 of the resource itself. The "operations" attribute shall be serialized as follows:

729 **JSON serialization:**

```
730 { "operations": [  
731   { "rel": "string", "href": "string" }, +  
732 ]  
733 }
```

734 **XML serialization:**

```
735 <Resource xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
736   <operation rel="xs:anyURI" href="xs:anyURI"/> *  
737 </Resource>
```

738 For example, the "edit" operation would appear as:

739 **JSON serialization:**

```
740 { "operations": [  
741   { "rel": "edit", "href": "<editURI>" }  
742 ]  
743 }
```

744 **XML serialization:**

```
745 <Resource xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
746   <operation rel="edit" href="<editURI>I"/>  
747 </Resource>
```

748 Additional "rel" values may be defined by Providers; however, they shall be fully qualified URIs and not
 749 relative URIs.

750 **4.2.1 Common CRUD operations**

751 Each of the resources supported by this protocol shall adhere to the interaction patterns defined in the
 752 following clauses.

753 **4.2.1.1 Creating a new resource**

754 To create a new instance of a resource type, an HTTP POST request is sent to a designated "addURI" for
 755 that resource type. In many cases, the Collection resource that maintains, or groups, all instances of that
 756 resource type will include an "add" operation. The "add" operation references the "addURI" that is to be
 757 used.

758 The HTTP POST request shall include:

- 759 • CIMI serialization of the request to create a new resource in the HTTP Body
- 760 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 761 • HTTP Content-Length header

762 For example, the request can be:

```
763 POST <addURI> HTTP/1.1
764 Host: <hostname>
765 Accept: application/(json+xml)
766 Content-Type: application/(json+xml)
767 Content-Length: <length>
768
769 <serialization of request to create a new resource>
```

770 This example has an Accept header with one of the CIMI supported media types: application/json or
 771 application/xml. If the Provider chooses to reply with a serialization, then this serialization should be of the
 772 specified media type. Omission of the Accept header allows the Provider to reply with a serialization of
 773 any media type. If the resource has a "State" attribute, then its value shall be "CREATING" while the
 774 Provider is processing this operation.

775 Many of the create requests are defined such that a Template of the new resource is passed in. These
 776 create requests allow for the Template to be passed in "by-reference" or "by-value." For example,
 777 creating a new Machine looks like this (here using XML):

```
778 <MachineCreate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
779   <name> xs:string </name> ?
780   <description> xs:string </description> ?
781   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
782   <machineTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
783     ... template attributes ... ?
784   </machineTemplate>
785 </MachineCreate>
```

786 Note that in the XML case the creation of a new Machine requires a wrapper element named
 787 "MachineCreate" per the rules specified in clause 5.5.12.1.

788 More generally, creating a new resource shall follow one of these two serialization patterns (here
 789 illustrated in JSON):

790 (1) Resource creation by passing a template by value:

```
791 {
792   "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceCreate",
793   "name": "myResourceName", ?
794   "description": "My resource description", ?
795   "properties": { "prop1name" : "prop1value" , + }, ?
796   "resourceTemplate": {
797     <here the template is passed by value>
798   }
799 }
```

800 (2) Resource creation by passing a template by reference:

```

801 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceCreate ",
802     "name": "myResourceName", ?
803     "description": "My resource description", ?
804     "properties": { "prop1name" : "prop1value" , + }, ?
805     "resourceTemplate": { "href": string ,
806         <here some template attribute/value pairs may be added to override values
807         in the referenced template>
808     }
809 }
810 }

```

811

812 In case the created resource is itself a template, only the first creation pattern - by value - applies.

813 In both patterns (1) and (2) the “resourceURI” specifies the operation here generically identified as
 814 “ResourceCreate”, e.g. MachineCreate.

815 In both patterns (1) and (2) an element corresponding to the resource template (here identified generically
 816 as “resourceTemplate” e.g. machineTemplate) is specifying the template to be used, either by value (1)
 817 or by reference (2).

818

819 **Direct setting of attributes in the new resource:**

820 In a creation request it is possible to set the value of some attributes of the newly created resource,
 821 regardless of what values the template instantiation might have set if used alone. Three common
 822 attributes of the new created resource may be set: “name”, “description” and “properties”.

823 The semantics shall be same as of a partial update of the resource for these attributes (described in a
 824 next sub-section), immediately following the resource creation from the template alone.

825 **Defining or referring to the resource template:**

826 In pattern (1) above, the Provider may choose to create a template resource from the value given but
 827 such creation is temporal in nature. The Provider shall not expose such a transient resource to the
 828 Consumer and no such transient resource shall be included in any query results back to the Consumer.

829 In pattern (2) above, additional attribute name/value pairs may be given inside the resourceTemplate
 830 element that also contains the reference to the external (pre-existing) template in order to override similar
 831 attributes defined in the template. More precisely:

- 832 • Any top-level attribute of complex or simple type in the referred template shall be overridden by
 833 providing its name / value pair in the create request inside the resourceTemplate element and
 834 immediately under it. For a top-level attribute of complex type (e.g. arrays, collections,
 835 structures) the provided complex value shall also set all underlying attributes – e.g. array
 836 elements.
- 837 • The semantics shall be same as of modifying (overriding) parts of the referred template just
 838 before it is used for instantiation, but these overrides shall not persist in the referred template and
 839 shall only concern this particular instantiation.

840 In pattern (2) above Consumer may erase any Template attributes by specifying either

841 `"attribute": null`

842 for the attribute in the JSON serialization, or

843 `<attribute/>`

844 in the XML serialization for that attribute.

845

846 **Examples:**

847 Here is an example of creation pattern (1) using a MachineTemplate by value (in JSON):

848

```
849 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCreate ",
850   "name": "myMachine123",
851   "description": "A machine to be connected to a pre-existing network",
852   "machineTemplate": {
853     <here a template passed "by value" i.e. the attribute/value pairs for the
854     MachineTemplate template. An example is of the networkInterfaces below: >
855     "networkInterfaces": [
856       { "addresses": [ { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add1"
857     }}, { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add2" } } ],
858       "network": { "href": "http://example.com/networks/net1" },
859       "state": "ACTIVE" }
860     ]
861   }
862 }
863 }
```

864 In the previous example:

865 The attributes "name" and "description" are instance-level settings because outside the machineTemplate
866 element (i.e. they will set attribute values in the new created resource, not in the template used to create
867 the resource). The name of the new Machine will be "myMachine123".

868 This Machine will be connected to an existing Network of reference (<http://example.com/networks/net1>),
869 as specified in the template complex attribute .

870 Here is an example of creation pattern (2) using a MachineTemplate by reference:

871

```
872 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCreate ",
873   "name": "myMachine456",
874   "description": "A machine connected to a pre-existing volume",
875   "machineTemplate": { "href": "http://example.com/machineTemplates/72000",
876     "credential": { "href": "http://example.com/myCredential" }
877   "networkInterfaces": [
878     { "addresses": [ { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add4"
879   }}, { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add5" } } ],
880     "network": { "href": "http://example.com/networks/net1" },
881     "state": "ACTIVE" }
882   ]
883 }
884 }
885 }
```

886

887 In the above example, a new machine named "myMachine456" is created, also connected to the same
888 existing Network as in example (1) but with a different set of Addresses. Two kinds of attributes are
889 provided with values at creation time in this example:

- 890 • Instance-level attribute settings: these shall directly update similar attributes in the created
891 resource, here “name” and “description”.
- 892 • Template-level overrides: The referred MachineTemplate is used for creating the Machine, but
893 the “credential” attribute in this template is (temporarily) overridden by the credential provided in
894 the creation request. So is the networkInterfaces array. In case such attributes were not present
895 in the referred template, they will be added (temporarily) just for this Machine creation.

896

897

898 Some of the create requests allow for configuration type of resources to be passed by-reference or by-
899 value as well - e.g., Credential on a Machine create operation. The processing rules defined above
900 applies in those cases as well.

901 If the response has a 201 status code, then the response shall include:

- 902 • HTTP Location header with a reference to the new resource

903 If the response to a create request includes a serialization of the new resource, then the response shall
904 additionally include:

- 905 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 906 • HTTP Content-Length header

907 For example, the response can be:

```
908 HTTP/1.1 201 Created
909 Location: <location>
910 Content-Type: application/(json+xml)
911 Content-Length: <length>
912
913 <serialization of new resource>
```

914 4.2.1.2 Retrieving a representation of a resource

915 To retrieve a representation of resource, an HTTP GET request is sent to the resource's URI.

916 For example, the request can be:

```
917 GET <ResourceURI> HTTP/1.1
918 Host: <hostname>
919 Accept: application/(json+xml)
```

920 If the response has a 200 status code, then the response shall include:

- 921 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 922 • HTTP Content-Length header

923 For example, the response can be:

```
924 HTTP/1.1 200 OK
925 Content-Type: application/(json+xml)
926 Content-Length: <length>
```

927
928 *<serialization of resource>*

929 4.2.1.3 Updating a resource

930 To update a resource's state, an HTTP PUT request containing the complete, updated representation is
931 sent to a designated "editURI" for that resource type. Clients shall include all non-empty attributes of the
932 resource in the PUT request - including ones that it might not support or understand that were returned in
933 a GET response. This is to ensure that a client does not inadvertently modify (erase) data in a resource
934 by excluding it from the full representation of the resource.

935 In many cases, this "editURI" will be the same as the URI of resource itself. Retrieving the resource
936 representation shall include an "edit" operation, which contains the "editURI" that is to be used, if the
937 requester is allowed to modify the resource.

938 While processing a PUT request, if the server detects that an attempt is being made to update a read-
939 only, or immutable, attribute, it shall silently ignore that attribute update request and shall not generate an
940 error. This rule applies to resource partial updates as well.

941 Because of potential conflicts that might occur due to multiple concurrent updates, Consumers should use
942 the partial update mechanism, defined in 4.2.1.3.1, to reduce the chances of mistakenly updating
943 attributes with out-of-date data.

944 The HTTP PUT request shall include:

- 945 • CIMI serialization of the updated resource in the HTTP Body
- 946 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 947 • HTTP Content-Length header

948 For example, the request can be:

```
949 PUT <editURI> HTTP/1.1
950 Host: <hostname>
951 Accept: application/(json|xml)
952 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
953 Content-Length: <length>
954
955 <serialization of request to update a resource>
```

956 If the response includes a serialization of the updated resource and has a status code of 200, then this
957 response shall include:

- 958 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 959 • HTTP Content-Length header

960 For example, the response can be:

```
961 HTTP/1.1 200 OK
962 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
963 Content-Length: <length>
964
965 <serialization of updated resource>
```

966 4.2.1.3.1 Partial updates to a resource

967 For clarity, this clause explains how to use the \$select query parameter (see clause 4.1.6.3) to subset a
968 resource for the purposes of only operating on a selected set of top-level attributes.

969 To update only certain top-level attributes of a resource, a Consumer may include only the altered
970 attributes in the representation of the resource within the HTTP request body. When this request is made,
971 the URI to the resource shall include the attributes to be modified as a comma separated list of query
972 parameters; in other words, the URI shall be of the form:

```
973 http://example.com/resource?$select=attribute1,attribute2,...
```

974 Only the attributes listed in the URI's query parameters shall be modified; attributes not listed in the URI
975 shall not be directly modified by the request. Note that this circumstance does not preclude the
976 modification of one attribute causing side-effects that result in the modification of an attribute not listed in
977 the query parameters.

978 Any attribute listed in the URI but not included within the HTTP request body shall be reset to a resource
979 specific value (e.g., removed).

980 From an HTTP perspective, the updated subsetted resource is a distinct one. The semantics of a normal
981 HTTP PUT are adhered to; it is a complete replacement update of the specified resource. From the
982 Consumer's perspective, the partial update is interpreted and executed by the Cloud Service Provider,
983 and some part of the resource is changed.

984 Adhering to the generic PUT semantics defined previously, any attribute of the original (full) resource
985 included within the HTTP request body shall result in an error being generated if that attribute is not listed
986 in the \$select query parameter - see clause 5.4. Note that this is due to these attributes being unknown to
987 this subsetted resource.

988 The following sample request updates just the name and description attributes of a Machine:

```
989 PUT /machines/myMachine?$select=name,description HTTP/1.1
990 Host: <hostname>
991 Accept: application/xml
992 Content-Type: application/xml
993 Content-Length: <length>
994
995 <Machine>
996   <name>My New Machine</name>
997 </Machine>
```

998 The "name" attribute is set to "My New Machine" and the "description" attribute is erased.

999 4.2.1.4 Deleting a resource

1000 To delete a resource, an HTTP DELETE request is sent to a designated "deleteURI" for that resource
1001 type. In many cases, this "deleteURI" will be the same as the URI of resource itself. Retrieving the
1002 resource representation shall include a "delete" operation, which contains the "deleteURI" that is to be
1003 used, if the requester is allowed to delete the resource.

1004 For example, the request can be:

```
1005 DELETE <deleteURI> HTTP/1.1
1006 Host: <hostname>
```

1007 If the resource has a "State" attribute, then its value shall be "DELETING", while the Provider is
 1008 processing this operation.

1009 For example, the response can be::

1010 `HTTP/1.1 200 OK`

1011 4.2.1.5 Other operations

1012 While some modifications to the resources in the model can be done via a simple update (PUT) operation
 1013 to the resource's "editURI", sometimes a more complex set of actions need to be taken. In these cases,
 1014 the operations shall be modeled as HTTP POSTs to the operation specific URI of the resource.

1015 For each of the resources that define additional operations, a description of the HTTP request and
 1016 response bodies will be provided. However, the general HTTP interaction will be as described below.

1017 The request shall be of the following form:

```
1018 POST <operationLinkURI> HTTP/1.1
1019 Host: <hostname>
1020 Accept: application/(json|xml)
1021 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
1022 Content-Length: <length>
1023
1024 <serialization of request to perform some action>
```

1025 The form of the response will vary depending on the operation and will be defined by the operation itself.

1026 Note that the definition of the "Create" operation (see clause 4.2.1.1) follows this same pattern. It is just
 1027 called out for ease of reference.

1028 4.2.1.6 Synchronous operations

1029 If a Provider supports the Job resource, each incoming PUT, DELETE, POST request shall result in a Job
 1030 resource being created and an absolute URI reference to that Job resource shall be returned back to the
 1031 client via the CIMI-Job-URI HTTP Header in the HTTP response message:

1032 `CIMI-Job-URI: <uri-to-Job>`

1033 In this case, the requested operation shall be complete and the Job URI shall point to a completed Job. If
 1034 the Job is not complete, the server shall return a 202 and follow the instructions for Asynchronous
 1035 operations.

1036 4.2.1.7 Asynchronous operations

1037 In some cases, an operation requested by the client may take an undetermined amount of time to
 1038 complete. For example, creating a new Machine or starting an existing Machine, may take a relatively
 1039 long time to complete. In these cases, it is not practical to complete these operations within a reasonable
 1040 HTTP request timeout interval, so the Provider shall return an HTTP "202 Accepted" response code.

1041 As with synchronous operations, if a Provider supports the Job resource, it shall create a Job resource for
 1042 the incoming request and return a reference to that Job resource back to the client via the CIMI-Job-URI
 1043 HTTP Header in the HTTP response message. Additionally, in the case of a "202 Accepted" response
 1044 code, the Provider may also return any of the following in the HTTP response body:

- 1045 • a representation of the Job resource, if one was created.

- 1046 • a partial representation of the response message as if the operation were a synchronous
1047 operation. For example, when creating a new Machine the response message may include a
1048 partial representation of the new Machine in the response message. The list of attributes of the
1049 resource that are returned will be implementation specific and based upon how much information
1050 is available at the time the response message is generate, but it shall be consistent with the
1051 definition of the full resource representation. In the case of a create operation, the Provider may
1052 also include an HTTP Location header referencing the "to be created" resource if it is known.
- 1053 • an empty response body.

1054 Note that the decision as to whether any particular operation will be synchronous or asynchronous is at
1055 the server's discretion.

1056 **4.3 OVF support**

1057 The *Open Virtualization Format (OVF) Specification* describes an open, secure, portable, efficient, and
1058 extensible format for the packaging and distribution of software to be run in virtual machines. OVF
1059 support in CIMI allows an OVF package to be used to create CIMI management resources by importing
1060 the package. Additionally, CIMI management resources can be exported into an OVF package. The
1061 actual support for the OVF package will typically be provided by a hypervisor being managed by the CIMI
1062 provider. The import of an OVF package exposes CIMI specific constructs and parameters as a result of
1063 the import without altering the original OVF package. Thus the CIMI resources that are created as a result
1064 of the import form a "View" of what the hypervisor did; however, other (non-CIMI mapped) information
1065 from the OVF package may have been used by the hypervisor in its import. This other information is
1066 implementation dependent and is not further touched upon by this standard.

1067 An OVF package can support single virtual machines (VMs) corresponding to a single CIMI Machine or
1068 Machine Template (see clause 5.14.1) or may also support a complex hierarchy of VMs and their related
1069 resources corresponding to a CIMI System or System Template (see clause 5.13.1) and related CIMI
1070 management resources.

1071 OVF Support is covered in more detail in ANNEX A.

1072 **5 Model**

1073 This model assumes that a business relationship has already been established between the Consumer
1074 and the Provider. This relationship may include financial terms, creating separately administered clouds
1075 that the consuming organization is paying for, and the establishment of authentication credentials to
1076 access the administrative entry point for each cloud. The scope of this model is one separately
1077 administered cloud.

1078 The CIMI model is described here by using a tabular representation. It is inspired from Entity-Relationship
1079 modeling, where each entity is modeling a significant cloud resource for which independent access and
1080 manipulation is expected. Relationships between resources use a referential mechanism based on
1081 unique identifiers that is expected to be already supported by the implementation environment and
1082 protocol (e.g., URIs for HTTP).

1083 The model is self-describing and allows for querying its own metadata, e.g., to discover which extensions
1084 have been implemented. The model is also extensible in different ways (see clause 5.1).

1085 Along with this model, a serialization of its entities is defined (both in XML and JSON).

1086 An alternative UML diagram representation is provided for each major group of resources

1087 5.1 Resource wrappers

1088 The serialization of resource instances in the model will follow these conventions. Consider the
1089 serialization of a resource named "MyResource":

1090 JSON serialization:

1091 The resource is serialized as an object wrapping all its attributes, but without a wrapper name. The
1092 resource includes an "resourceURI" with a URI for the type of resource being serialized. For example:

```
1093 { "resourceURI": "http://example.com/MyResource",
1094   "attribute": "value"
1095 }
```

1096 XML serialization:

1097 The resource is serialized as an element with name equal to the Resource name; for example:

```
1098 <MyResource xmlns="http://example.com">
1099   <attribute> value </attribute>
1100 </MyResource>
```

1101 5.2 Extensibility

1102 There are two types of extensibility mechanisms defined by the CIMI model; one is intended for use by
1103 Consumers whilst the other is to be used by Providers.

1104 The first allows for a CIMI Consumer to add additional data to a resource. Each resource in the CIMI
1105 model has an attribute called "properties." Consumers, when creating or updating a resource, may store
1106 any name/value pair in the "properties" attribute. CIMI Providers shall store and return these values to the
1107 Consumer. There is no obligation for the Provider to understand or take any action based on these
1108 values; they are there for the Consumer's convenience. Providers shall not add elements to this
1109 "properties" attribute.

1110 The second type of extensibility mechanism allows for Provider defined extensions and this specification
1111 includes the ResourceMetadata resource for this purpose. ResourceMetadata may be used to:

- 1112 • Express constraints on the existing CIMI defined resource attributes (e.g., express a maximum for
1113 the 'cpu' attribute of the MachineConfiguration resource)
- 1114 • Introduce new attributes for CIMI defined resources together with any constraints governing these
1115 (e.g., a new 'location' attribute for the Volume resource that takes values from a defined set of
1116 strings)
- 1117 • Introduce new operations for any of the CIMI defined resources (e.g., define a new 'compress'
1118 operation for the Volume resource)
- 1119 • Express any Provider specific capabilities or features (e.g., the length of time that a Job resource
1120 will be retained after Job completion and before this is deleted).

1121 It is recommended that Providers use the ResourceMetadata resource to advertise these attributes,
1122 operations, and capabilities along with any constraints that might need to be understood by Consumers.
1123 The ResourceMetadata resource is defined in clause 5.11.

1124 When a Provider receives a message containing an unknown or unsupported attribute, it shall reject the
1125 request. When a Consumer receives a message containing an unknown or unsupported attribute, it shall
1126 silently ignore the attribute. However, Consumers are required to include those attributes in messages

1127 sent back to the Provider. Note in these cases the Consumer is not required to understand or process the
1128 unsupported attribute, merely echo it back to the Provider.

1129 **5.3 Identifiers**

1130 All identifiers (e.g., resource names, attributes, operations, parameter names) defined by this
1131 specification, or defined via an extension, shall adhere to the following:

- 1132 • Identifier names shall be treated as case sensitive.
- 1133 • Identifier names shall only use the following set of characters:
 - 1134 ○ Uppercase ASCII (U+0041 through U+005A)
 - 1135 ○ Lowercase ASCII (U+0061 through U+007A)
 - 1136 ○ Digits (U+0030 through U+0039)
 - 1137 ○ Underscore (U+005F)
- 1138 • Identifier names shall not start with a Digit (U+0030 through U+0039).

1139 Note that these rules do not apply to the "name" common attribute defined in clause 5.10.1.

1140 **5.4 Attribute constraints**

1141 Each attribute of the resources in the CIMI model is augmented by a set of "Constraints" that further
1142 qualify the attribute being defined. For each attribute there is a Provider and a Consumer set of
1143 constraints because each might differ. The following describes the possible "Constraints."

1144 **support optional:**

1145 This constraint indicates that support for this attribute is optional. If supported, Providers should advertise
1146 its support via ResourceMetadata. See clause 5.2 for information concerning the processing of
1147 unsupported and unknown attributes. See clause 5.5.14 regarding empty attribute values.

1148 Non-empty Consumer supported writeable (i.e., read-write and write-only) attributes shall always be
1149 included as part of the resource representation sent from Consumers to Providers, including create
1150 requests.

1151 Non-empty Provider supported attributes shall always be included as part of the resource representation
1152 sent from Providers to Consumers.

1153 **support mandatory:**

1154 This constraint indicates that support for this attribute is required by compliant implementations. When
1155 present on a nested attribute, this attribute is required to be supported only if the parent attribute is
1156 supported. See clause 5.5.14 regarding empty attribute values.

1157 Non-empty mandatory writeable (i.e., read-write and write-only) attributes shall always be included as part
1158 of the resource representation sent from Consumers to Providers - including create requests.

1159 Non-empty Provider mandatory attributes shall always be included as part of the resource representation
1160 sent from Providers to Consumers.

1161 **immutable:**

1162 This Provider constraint indicates that the attribute, once set, shall never change for the lifetime of the
1163 resource.

1164 mutable:

1165 This Provider constraint indicates that the attribute may be modified. Providers shall always have the
1166 ability to modify these attributes. Whether Consumers have the ability to modify these attributes shall be
1167 indicated by the read-only, read-write, and write-only constraints.

1168 read-only:

1169 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be retrieved but not updated by Consumers.
1170 Read-only attributes are not required to appear in the serialization of resources in create or update
1171 request messages. If present, they shall be silently ignored by the Provider. Read-only attributes shall
1172 appear in the serialization of resources sent from Providers.

1173 read-write:

1174 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be retrieved and/or updated by Consumers.
1175 Read-write attributes shall appear in the serialization of resources sent to and from Providers. Providers
1176 may further constrain whether Consumers can update these attributes and should indicate this via
1177 ResourceMetadata.

1178 write-only:

1179 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be updated by Consumers but are not
1180 retrievable by Consumers, typically for security reasons. Write-only attributes shall appear in the
1181 serialization of resources sent to Providers but shall never appear in the serialization of resources sent
1182 from Providers.

1183 5.5 Data types and their serialization

1184 Unless specifically asked to not include certain attributes in the resource representation, the absence of
1185 an optional attribute in the representation means that the attribute has no value (i.e., is undefined);
1186 meaning there is no notion of an optional attribute having an implied value. Note that a client cannot
1187 distinguish (from just looking at the returned representation) whether a particular attribute is not supported
1188 from one that does not exist. Likewise, an absent attribute from a resource representation as the input to
1189 an update operation means that the Consumer is requesting that the Provider remove that attribute.

1190 The following describes the data types and values that are used within the model definition tables.

1191 5.5.1 boolean

1192 A value as defined by xs:boolean per [XML Schema – Part 2](#), with the exception that the only allowable
1193 values are either "true" or "false." The value is case sensitive.

1194 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *boolean*

1195 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:boolean*

1196 5.5.2 dateTime

1197 A value as defined by xs:dateTime per [XML Schema – Part 2](#) which is consistent with DMTF DSP4004
1198 and ISO 8601. The timestamp should preserve time zone information, i.e., include a local time component
1199 and an offset from UTC.

1200 Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that
1201 attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this
1202 specification.

1203 For example, Monday, May 25, 2012, at 1:30:15 PM EST is represented as:

1204 `2012-05-25T13:30:15-05:00`

1205 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1206 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:dateTime*

1207 **5.5.3 duration**

1208 A value as defined by *xs:duration* per [XML Schema – Part 2](#). Any constraints on the specific ranges
1209 allowed for any particular attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the
1210 Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1211 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1212 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:duration*

1213 **5.5.4 integer**

1214 A value as defined by *xs:integer* per [XML Schema – Part 2](#). Any constraints on the specific ranges
1215 allowed for any particular attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the
1216 Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1217 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *number*

1218 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:integer*

1219 **5.5.5 string**

1220 A value as defined by *xs:string* per [XML Schema – Part 2](#). Any constraints on this type for any particular
1221 attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata
1222 discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1223 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1224 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:string*

1225 When serializing an attribute of type string, the serialization shall omit this attribute in case of an empty
1226 string.

1227 **5.5.6 ref**

1228 A reference to another resource.

1229 References allow for Consumers to navigate to resources. By starting at the Cloud Entry Point and
1230 following the references that appear in the retrieved resources, Consumers will be able to recursively
1231 discover and navigate to all other resources.

1232 As a general rule, when an attribute is of type "ref", its value shall be held by an attribute named "href"
1233 (both in JSON and XML).

1234 **JSON serialization:**

1235 In the JSON serialization the "href" property appears as of type "string." When an attribute is of type "ref",
1236 the name of this attribute shall appear as a key, with the "href" property as it a nested value. For example,
1237 a resource attribute "myvolume" of type "ref" is serialized as:

1238

```
"myvolume": { "href": string }
```

1239 XML serialization:

1240 In the XML serialization the "href" attribute appears as type "xs:anyURI." When an attribute is of type
 1241 "ref," the name of this attribute shall appear as name of an XML element with the "href" property as an
 1242 (XML) attribute. For example, a resource attribute "myvolume" of type "ref" is serialized as:

```
1243 <myvolume href="xs:anyURI"/>
```

1244

1245 References in both JSON and XML have an extensibility point that allows for additional information (such
 1246 as the target resource to be included "by value") if supported. For convenience the JSON and XML
 1247 representations, as shown above, exclude the implicit extensibility points that would allow for the
 1248 attributes of the target resource to be included if desired. So, more accurately the above representations
 1249 might be written as follows:

1250 For JSON:

```
1251 "myvolume": { "href": string, ... }
```

1252 and in XML:

```
1253 <myvolume href="xs:anyURI"> xs:any* </myvolume>
```

1254 However, for brevity the extensibility points are excluded in the serialization of the resources.

1255 5.5.7 map

1256 A list of key/value pairs. The same "key" shall not be used more than once within an attribute. The "key" is
 1257 case sensitive.

1258 When serializing an attribute of type map, the serialization shall omit this attribute in case of an empty
 1259 map.

1260 5.5.8 structure

1261 Attributes of this type are complex attributes made up of a set of nested attributes. For each attribute of
 1262 this type there will be an additional table defining those nested attributes.

1263 A nested structure can be considered a complex type definition. Structures may be named or unnamed.
 1264 Here is an example of named structure:

1265

Name	<i>summary</i>	
Attribute	Type	Description
low	<i>number</i>	Number of "low" occurrences
medium	<i>number</i>	Number of "medium" occurrences
high	<i>number</i>	Number of "high" occurrences
critical	<i>number</i>	Number of "critical" occurrences

1266 JSON serialization:

1267 In JSON, the name of the structure (i.e., of the type it represents) never appears. In other words, whether
 1268 the structure is named or not does not matter. An attribute named "systemIncidents" of type "summary"
 1269 (as above) is serialized as follows:

```
1270 "systemIncidents": {  
1271   "low": number,
```

```

1272     "medium": number,
1273     "high": number,
1274     "critical": number
1275 }
    
```

1276 **XML serialization:**

1277 In XML, the name of the structure (i.e., of the type it represents) never appears. In other words, whether
 1278 the structure is named or not does not matter. The same previous "systemIncidents" example will be
 1279 serialized so that the structure sub-attributes become XML attributes of a <systemIncidents> XML
 1280 element wrapper:

```

1281 <systemIncidents low="xs:integer" medium="xs:integer" high="xs:integer"
1282     critical="xs:integer"/>
    
```

1283 NOTE: A large number of sub-attributes of atomic type in a structure may be represented alternatively as XML child
 1284 elements for better readability. Both options are available; however, the same structure shall be serialized the same
 1285 way across resources.

1286 **5.5.9 byte[]**

1287 An arbitrary set of bytes meant to represent a block of binary data. Any constraints on this type for any
 1288 particular attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the
 1289 metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1290 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1291 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:hexBinary*

1292 **5.5.10 URI**

1293 The format and syntax of the attributes of type "URI" is defined by [RFC3986](#).

1294 Unless otherwise noted, this specification does not mandate whether Providers use relative or absolute
 1295 URI in the HTTP response bodies.

1296 When URIs are specified as relative URIs, they shall be relative to the "baseURI".

1297 The algorithm used for converting a relative URI to an absolute URI shall be as described in section 5.2 of
 1298 [RFC3986](#). The table below illustrated how relative URIs are resolved against base URIs:

Base URI	Relative URI	Absolute URI
http://example.com/	p1/file	http://example.com/p1/file
http://example.com/c1/	p1/file	http://example.com/c1/p1/file
http://example.com/c1/c2/	p1/file	http://example.com/c1/c2/p1/file

1299 If relative URIs are used, the "baseURI" shall end with a trailing slash and relative URIs shall not begin
 1300 with a leading slash. This format will be consistent with most URI resolve utilities and will produce the
 1301 same results as a simple string concatenation algorithm.

1302 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1303 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:anyURI*

1304 **5.5.11 Arrays**

1305 An array represents an ordered list of items of the same type. An array shall always appear as an
 1306 attribute of a resource, and is only accessible as such (it is not a separately addressable resource). When

1307 a resource is deleted, the items in its arrays shall also be deleted. However, in case these items were just
 1308 references to other resources, these referred resources are not affected (see the semantics of references
 1309 in 5.7)

1310 Attributes that are arrays are defined by using the notation "itemType[]," where itemType is the type name
 1311 for each item of the array. When the type is a structure, not a simple data type, it is recommended as a
 1312 convention in the model that the name of an array be the plural of a name that characterizes each item.
 1313 For example, an array of volume items or of references to these may be named "volumes."

1314 When an attribute is of type of references ("ref[]") – and more generally array of an atomic type - the
 1315 definition in the model shall include an "Array item name", that may be used in its serialization.

1316 **JSON serialization:**

1317 Within this specification, arrays in JSON are serialized with a wrapper property. The wrapper name shall
 1318 be same as the attribute name for the array. For example, a "things" attribute of type "thing[]" is serialized
 1319 as:

```
1320 "things" : [  
1321   { ... }, +  
1322 ] ?
```

1323 When the items in the array are structures then the structure name shall not be present in the JSON
 1324 serialization.

1325 In the case of an array of references, i.e., where the "ref" type applies to each element of the array, each
 1326 element shall simply be serialized as an "href" property within a JSON array. For example, an array
 1327 "things" of type "ref[]" is serialized as:

```
1328 "things": [  
1329   { "href": string }, +  
1330 ] ?
```

1331
 1332 When serializing arrays, conformant implementations shall not include empty arrays (i.e., arrays that contain no child
 1333 properties) in the JSON serialization. Notice that the child of the "things" property is defined with a "+", meaning at
 1334 least one child is required. This requirement ensures that the JSON serialization is minimized and only includes the
 1335 wrapping "things" element if, and only if, there is at least one "thing" in the array.

1336 **XML serialization:**

1337 The XML serialization of arrays requires each item of the array to be represented as an element. These
 1338 elements shall be consecutive and contiguous in the serialization and the name of each element (tag
 1339 name) shall be the name of the element type (the name that appears before "[]" in the array type). For
 1340 example, a "things" attribute shall be serialized as a list of items named "thing", where "thing" is the name
 1341 of a structure:

```
1342 <thing>  
1343   ...  
1344 </thing> *
```

1345 There is no wrapper element for an array in XML.

1346 In the case of an array of references, i.e., where the "ref" type applies to each element of the array, the
 1347 array is serialized as a list of XML elements without wrapper. Each element is named per the "Array item
 1348 name" value specified in the attribute's definition. For example, an array "things" of type "ref[]" where the
 1349 "Array item name" is "thing", is serialized as:

1350 `<thing href="xs:anyURI"/> +`

1351 5.5.12 Collections

1352 Like arrays, collections are groupings of resources of the same type. In contrast with arrays, collections
 1353 are themselves resources that have their own URI and can be independently accessed. Collections also
 1354 allow for an optimized and convenient interaction pattern by providing a specialized set of operations that
 1355 avoid replacing a large number of items when updating the set.

1356 This specification uses collections when the set of items in the list will most likely be modified often and
 1357 potentially by multiple Consumers. Conversely, arrays are used when it is expected that the list of items
 1358 will not be modified often or can be easily modified by substitution of the entire list, and thus the overhead
 1359 of managing these items as separate resources might be burdensome.

1360 Attributes that are collections are represented as type "collection[itemType]." The resource type of the
 1361 collection items are specified inside the brackets; for example an attribute that is a collection of Machines
 1362 is expressed as "collection[Machine]." These will be serialized as a reference to a collection resource. For
 1363 brevity, while these attributes are "references" the word "ref" or "reference" does not appear in the model
 1364 definition tables - simply the type "collection[itemType]" appears.

1365 To each one of these resource items, shall correspond an entry in the collection. These resources items
 1366 are assumed to be of a complex type and are separately addressable and manageable. While different
 1367 collections will contain entries of different resource types, all collections follow the pattern described
 1368 below:

- 1369 • Collections shall contain an "id" attribute that acts as a "self pointer." Retrieving the data at this
 1370 reference shall return the collection. In the XML representation, each collection shall be wrapped
 1371 by a `<Collection>` element.
- 1372 • Collections shall contain a "count" attribute which indicates the number of resources in the
 1373 collection at the time the collection was queried.
- 1374 • Collections shall contain a list of resources that make up the collection. As with all arrays, if there
 1375 are no resources in the collection, the serialization of the list shall be omitted.
- 1376 • As with all resources in the CIMI model, each resource in the collection shall have an "id" attribute
 1377 that acts as a "self pointer." Retrieving the data at this reference shall return just that one
 1378 resource and not any parent resource, such as the collection or array attribute.
- 1379 • Adding new resources to the collection shall be done via the "add" operation defined within the
 1380 collection. Note that lack of an "add" operation on the collection indicates that new resources are
 1381 not permitted at that time.
- 1382 • Deleting resources from the collection shall be done via a "delete" operation on the resource
 1383 itself.
- 1384 • Unless otherwise specified, deleting a collection shall also delete all of the resources that make
 1385 up the collection, but shall not delete any tertiary resources referenced by the to-be deleted
 1386 collection resources.
- 1387 • Collections shall be deleted when their owning resource is deleted.

1388 The resources in a collection are of two kinds:

- 1389 • either the resource is an infrastructure resource (such as those listed in the Cloud Entry Point, or
 1390 those embedded in an entity such as the disks inside a Machine),

- or the resource is just an intermediary resource that holds a reference to an infrastructure resource, called the “target resource”. By convention, intermediary resources have a name that concatenates the name of the resource owning the collection, with the name of the target resource, e.g. “MachineVolume” is the name of the intermediary resource that is used to connect a Machine to a Volume.

Collections of intermediary resources allow for decoupling the lifecycle of a collection (and of its owning entity) from the lifecycle of the actual target resources. For example, deleting a collection shall delete its intermediary resources but not its target resources. In case the reference to the target resource is a mandatory attribute of the intermediary resource, then the intermediary resource cannot have a longer lifecycle than the target resource.

- If a target resource is deleted, then the Provider shall also delete any intermediary resource that has a reference to this resource as the value of a mandatory attribute.

The serialization of collections shall adhere to the following pattern:

JSON serialization:

```

1405     { "resourceURI": string,
1406       "id": string,
1407       "count": number,
1408       "resourceSpecificGroupingName": [
1409         { "resourceURI": string,
1410           "id": string,
1411           "name": string, ?
1412           "description": string, ?
1413           "created": string, ?
1414           "updated": string, ?
1415           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
1416           ... entry specific data ...
1417           "operations": [
1418             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1419             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1420           ] ?
1421           ...
1422         } +
1423       ], ?
1424       "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1425       ...
1426     }

```

XML serialization:

```

1428 <Collection resourceURI="xs:anyURI" xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1429   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1430   <count> xs:integer </count>
1431   <ResourceSpecificElementName>

```

```

1432     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1433     <name> xs:string </name> ?
1434     <description> xs:string </description> ?
1435     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1436     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1437     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
1438     ... entry specific data ...
1439     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1440     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1441     <xs:any>*
1442 </ResourceSpecificElementName> *
1443     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1444     <xs:any>*
1445 </Collection>
    
```

1446 Where the "resourceURI" attributes shall contain the collection or resource specific URIs for that type of
 1447 collection, and "resourceSpecificGroupingName" and "ResourceSpecificElementName" shall be replaced
 1448 with the name of the collection-specific resource name, e.g. "machines" in JSON or "Machine" in XML.

1449 5.5.12.1 Adding items to collections

1450 Adding new resources to collections shall be done by invoking the "add" operation of the collection. The
 1451 contents of the request body shall be either a representation of the new resource being added to the
 1452 collection, or a representation of the Template associated with the new resource being created. Each
 1453 resource that requires the use of a Template indicates this in its definition.

1454 For example, to add a new Volume to a Machine's "volumes" collection, the "add" operation's request
 1455 body shall be serialized as follows:

1456 JSON serialization:

```

1457     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume",
1458       "initialLocation": string,
1459       "volume": { "href": string }
1460     }
    
```

1461 XML serialization:

```

1462     <MachineVolume xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1463       <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation>
1464       <volume href="xs:string"/>
1465     </MachineVolume>
    
```

1466 Note that while deleting this type of resource from the collection will delete and remove the resource from
 1467 the collection, it shall not delete the referenced target resource itself - in this case the Volume.

1468 When creating a new resource that requires the use of a Template, the "add" operation shall contain:

- 1469 • The "common attributes" as defined by clause 5.10.1.

- 1470 • The resource specific data needed to create it. This data shall either be a reference to the
1471 resource-specific Template resource or the resource-specific Template resource itself inlined.
- 1472 • In the XML case, a wrapper element (named *<ResourceNameCreate>*).

1473 For example, to create a new Machine (which requires the use of a Template) and add it to the
1474 MachineCollection, the "add" operation of the MachineCollection shall be serialized as follows:

1475 **JSON serialization:**

```
1476 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCreate", ?
1477   "name": string, ?
1478   "description": string, ?
1479   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
1480   "machineTemplate": { "href": string ?}
1481   ...
1482 }
```

1483 **XML serialization:**

```
1484 <MachineCreate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1485   <name> xs:string </name> ?
1486   <description> xs:string </description> ?
1487   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
1488   <machineTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? />
1489   <xs:any>*
1490 </MachineCreate>
```

1491 The MachineCollection will have a new Machine:

1492 **JSON serialization:**

```
1493 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
1494   "id": string,
1495   "name": string,
1496   ...
1497 }
```

1498 **XML serialization:**

```
1499 <Machine xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1500   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1501   <name> xs:string </name>
1502   ...
1503 </Machine>
```

1504 The processing of the "add" operation shall adhere to the semantics defined in clause 4.2.1.1.

1505 Regardless of whether a Template is used, the "add" operation shall create the new resource and add it
1506 to the collection and a reference (URI) to the new entry shall be returned in the response message in the
1507 HTTP Location header.

1508 **5.5.13 "Any" type**

1509 Some attributes are polymorphic and can hold various data types, the list of which is indicated in their
 1510 description. In such cases, the type of the attribute shall be indicated as "any" in the model
 1511 representation.

1512 **5.5.14 Empty attribute values**

1513 Attributes of the following types are omitted in cases where they have an empty value: string, map, array,
 1514 and Collection. Apart from being "Provider optional" or "Consumer optional", an empty value is the third
 1515 reason that the serialization schema contains an '?' or an '*' for an attribute.

1516 Other attribute types do not have empty values and shall not be omitted from the serialization for this
 1517 reason.

1518

1519 **5.6 Units**

1520 Some of the resources defined by this specification have attributes that describe an amount of something
 1521 that belongs to, or is associated with, that resource. For example, the `Machine` resource has a `memory`
 1522 attribute that describes "the size of the memory allocated to this machine." The allowable units of these
 1523 attributes are listed in the following table. Their meaning is defined in [IEC 80000-13:2008](#). Their numerical
 1524 equivalents are provided here for convenience:

String	Numerical Value	String	Numerical Value
kilobyte	10 ³	kibibyte	2 ¹⁰
megabyte	10 ⁶	mebibyte	2 ²⁰
gigabyte	10 ⁹	gibibyte	2 ³⁰
terabyte	10 ¹²	tebibyte	2 ⁴⁰
petabyte	10 ¹⁵	pebibyte	2 ⁵⁰
exabyte	10 ¹⁸	exbibyte	2 ⁶⁰
zettabyte	10 ²¹	zebibyte	2 ⁷⁰
yottabyte	10 ²⁴	yobibyte	2 ⁸⁰

1525 **5.7 Relationship semantics**

1526 A reference between two resource instances has the semantics of a simple "association." In particular,
 1527 unless specified otherwise, (a) the same referred instance can be referred by other resource instances,
 1528 i.e., be "shared," and (b) the referred resource instance is not affected when deleting the referring
 1529 resource instance (i.e., the Delete operation is a "shallow delete" by default).

1530 The embedding of a sub-resource inside another resource, has the semantics of a "composition" (or
 1531 whole-part relationship in UML). In particular, unless specified otherwise, (a) an embedded sub-resource
 1532 cannot be shared by several resource instances, and (b) when deleting an embedding resource instance,
 1533 the embedded sub-resource instances are also deleted.

1534 **5.8 Operations**

1535 All resource operations defined by this specification are optional for Providers to support. Consumers, via
 1536 examination of an resource's ResourceMetadata, will be able to determine which operations are
 1537 supported. However, even for those operations that are supported Consumers will still need to examine
 1538 each resource's representation to determine which operations are supported at that moment. Whether an

1539 operation is supported will be based on a number of factors, including state of the resource and access
1540 control rights of the Consumer. Also see clause 4.2.Operations and states are coupled; i.e., when
1541 implementing a state-changing resource operation defined in this specification the corresponding state(s)
1542 shall also be implemented. See the resource specific “Operations” sections for additional detail.

1543 The "State" attribute of resources that have this attribute shall only change value if
1544 an operation is performed on this resource and this operation requires a state change, or
1545 an error occurred, in this case the “State” attribute shall obtain the value “ERROR”.

1546 For example, for a ‘start’ operation on a Machine both the STARTING and the STARTED states are
1547 required to be supported by the Machine, while the Machine can only leave the STARTED state after
1548 another state changing operation is requested, unless an error occurs.

1549 Providers can define additional operations and states. Such extensions shall fall into one of these
1550 categories:

1551 (a) A new operation that starts from a CIMI-defined state, or leads to a CIMI-defined state, or both. In
1552 the latter case, if a CIMI-defined operation already exists for this transition between two CIMI-
1553 defined states, then it shall also be supported by the Provider in addition to the new operation.

1554 A new resource state. In that case, a new operation that leads to that state shall also be created.
1555 In other words, a Provider-defined operation has to be performed before a Provider-defined state
1556 can be reached.”

1557 (b) A new operation that transitions between two Provider-defined states.

1558 **5.9 Alternative model formats**

1559 Because it is expected that this specification will be implemented by using a variety of technologies, as a
1560 convenience, the definition of the model elements are provided in alternative formats that are easily
1561 consumable by technology-specific tooling.

1562 This model is also available in a CIM/MOF format [CIMI-CIM].

1563 In the event of inconsistencies between the various formats, the normative text within this specification
1564 takes precedence over the XML Schemas and alternative formats, which in turn take precedence over
1565 examples.

1566 **5.10 Resources**

1567 The following clauses detail the attributes of the resources defined by the CIMI model.

1568 **5.10.1 Common attributes**

1569 Except for ResourceMetadata and Collection resources (see 5.5.12), the resources described by this
1570 document share the following common attributes. There are different requirements for primary and
1571 secondary CIMI resources. All resources that are element types of collections in the CloudEntryPoint shall
1572 be primary CIMI resources. All other resources shall be secondary CIMI resources. An exception to this
1573 rule is that the CloudEntryPoint shall be considered a primary resource.

1574 For example, Machine is a primary CIMI resource as the CloudEntryPoint has a collection with Machine
1575 as its element type. However, for example, MachineVolume is a secondary CIMI resource, because the
1576 CloudEntryPoint does not have a collection with MachineVolume as its element type.

1577

Attribute	Type	Description												
id	<i>URI</i>	<p>The unique URI identifying this resource; assigned upon resource creation. This attribute value shall be unique in the Provider's cloud.</p> <p>Constraints for primary and secondary resources: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>												
name	<i>string</i>	<p>The human readable name of this resource; assigned by the creator as a part of the resource creation input.</p> <p>Constraints for primary resources: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p> <p>Constraints for secondary resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>												
description	<i>string</i>	<p>The human readable description of this resource; assigned by the creator as a part of the resource creation input.</p> <p>Constraints for primary resources: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p> <p>Constraints for secondary resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>												
created	<i>dateTime</i>	<p>The timestamp when this resource was created. The format should be unambiguous, and the value is immutable.</p> <p>Constraints for primary and secondary resources: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>												
updated	<i>dateTime</i>	<p>The time at which the last explicit attribute update was made on the resource. Note, while operations such as "stop" do implicitly modify the 'state' attribute it does not change the 'updated_time'.</p> <p>Constraints for primary and secondary resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>												
properties	<i>map</i>	<p>A map of key/value pairs (each entry called a "property"), some of which may control one or more aspects this resource. Properties may also serve as an extension point, allowing Consumers to record additional information about the resource.</p> <p>The same "key" shall not be used more than once within a "properties" attribute.</p> <p>Each property shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>property</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>key</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> The name of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write </td> </tr> <tr> <td>value</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> The value of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	<i>property</i>		Data	Type	Description	key	<i>string</i>	The name of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	value	<i>string</i>	The value of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable
Name	<i>property</i>													
Data	Type	Description												
key	<i>string</i>	The name of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write												
value	<i>string</i>	The value of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable												

Attribute	Type	Description			
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> </table> <p>Constraints for primary resources: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p> <p>Constraints for secondary resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>			Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			

1578 The following describes the serialization of these attributes in both JSON and XML:

1579 **JSON serialization:**

```
1580 "id": string,
1581 "name": string, ?
1582 "description": string, ?
1583 "created": string, ?
1584 "updated": string, ?
1585 "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
```

1586 **XML serialization:**

```
1587 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1588 <name> xs:string </name> ?
1589 <description> xs:string </description> ?
1590 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1591 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1592 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
```

1593 **5.11 Resource Metadata**

1594 Implementations of this specification should allow for Consumers to discover the metadata associated
1595 with each supported resource type. Doing so allows for the discovery of Provider defined constraints on
1596 the CIMI defined attributes as well as discovery of any new extension attributes or operations that the
1597 Provider may have defined. A ResourceMetadata instance contains metadata describing a particular
1598 Resource type – e.g. Network, or Machine – including any Provider specific capabilities or features. The
1599 mechanism by which this metadata is made available will be protocol specific.

1600 Note that while this specification does not restrict the editability of the ResourceMetadata attributes, it is
1601 expected that these types of features will be reserved for administrative type of Consumers, which means
1602 that these attributes will be read-only for most Consumers.

1603 Each resource's metadata shall contain the following pieces of information:

Name	ResourceMetadata	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata	
Attribute	Type	Description
id	URI	The unique URI identifying this resource; assigned upon resource creation. This attribute value is immutable , and shall be unique in the Provider's cloud. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable

		Consumer: support mandatory; read-only																					
typeURI	<i>URI</i>	A unique URI associated with, and denoting, the described resource type. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
name	<i>string</i>	The name of the described resource type. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
attributes	<i>attribute[]</i>	<p>A set of Provider-defined metadata that can be used by clients to discover any metadata associated with each attribute of the described resource type, including the set of extension attributes not defined in this specification.</p> <p>Each attribute shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th colspan="2"><i>attribute</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>namespace</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>type</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>required</td> <td><i>boolean</i></td> <td>Indicates whether this resource requires this attribute to be present. When absent the implied value is "false." Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>value constraints</i></td> <td><i>any</i></td> <td>Type specific data that describes any constraints on values of this attribute. When absent there are no constraints. Note that the serialization of these "value constraints" shall be determined by the type of the attribute - see clause 5.11.1. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	<i>attribute</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The name of the attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	namespace	<i>URI</i>	The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	type	<i>string</i>	The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	required	<i>boolean</i>	Indicates whether this resource requires this attribute to be present. When absent the implied value is "false." Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	<i>value constraints</i>	<i>any</i>	Type specific data that describes any constraints on values of this attribute. When absent there are no constraints. Note that the serialization of these "value constraints" shall be determined by the type of the attribute - see clause 5.11.1. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
Name	<i>attribute</i>																						
Data	Type	Description																					
name	<i>string</i>	The name of the attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
namespace	<i>URI</i>	The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
type	<i>string</i>	The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
required	<i>boolean</i>	Indicates whether this resource requires this attribute to be present. When absent the implied value is "false." Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
<i>value constraints</i>	<i>any</i>	Type specific data that describes any constraints on values of this attribute. When absent there are no constraints. Note that the serialization of these "value constraints" shall be determined by the type of the attribute - see clause 5.11.1. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					

		<p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>																		
capabilities	<i>capability[]</i>	<p>A set of Provider defined metadata that can be used by Consumer to discover any capability or feature provided by this Provider.</p> <p>Each capability shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>capability</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>uri</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>description</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The human readable description of the semantic of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>value</td> <td><i>any</i></td> <td>The value of the capability. The specific type will vary depending on the definition of the capability. When not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is supported by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> </table> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	Name	<i>capability</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The name of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	uri	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	description	<i>string</i>	The human readable description of the semantic of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	value	<i>any</i>	The value of the capability. The specific type will vary depending on the definition of the capability. When not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is supported by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
Name	<i>capability</i>																			
Data	Type	Description																		
name	<i>string</i>	The name of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																		
uri	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																		
description	<i>string</i>	The human readable description of the semantic of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																		
value	<i>any</i>	The value of the capability. The specific type will vary depending on the definition of the capability. When not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is supported by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																		
actions	<i>action[]</i>	<p>A set of Provider defined operations that can be used by consumers to act on the resource. This set represents all operations defined for this described resource type, which may be a superset of those operations a particular Consumer is actually allowed to use. The subset of allowed operations for a particular Consumer shall be those operations returned to this Consumer when querying an instance of the described resource type. Note that this attribute is called "actions" so as not to conflict with the ResourceMetadata resource's own operations.</p> <p>Each operation shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>action</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the operation. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>uri</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>A URI that uniquely identifies the operation at a global level.</td> </tr> </table>	Name	<i>action</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The name of the operation. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	uri	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the operation at a global level.						
Name	<i>action</i>																			
Data	Type	Description																		
name	<i>string</i>	The name of the operation. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																		
uri	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the operation at a global level.																		

				<p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
		description	string	<p>The human readable description of the semantic of the operation.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
		method	string	<p>The protocol dependent verb to use to perform the operation.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
		inputMessage	string	<p>The body mimeType of the request message; it may depend on the model format chosen by the Provider.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
		outputMessage	string	<p>The body mimeType of the response message; it may depend on the model format chosen by the Provider.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
		<p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>		

1604 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

1605 **JSON media type:** application/json

1606 **JSON serialization:**

```

1607 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1608     "id": string,
1609     "typeURI": string,
1610     "name": string,
1611     "attributes" : [
1612         { "name": string,
1613           "namespace": string, ?
1614           "type": string, ?
1615           "required": boolean, ?
1616           ...value constraints...? } *
1617     ], ?
1618     "capabilities": [
1619         { "name": string, ?
1620           "uri": string,
```

```

1621     "description": string, ?
1622     "value": any } *
1623 ], ?
1624 "actions" : [
1625     { "name": string,
1626       "uri": string,
1627       "description": string, ?
1628       "method": string,
1629       "inputMessage": string, ?
1630       "outputMessage": string ? }, *
1631 ], ?
1632 "operations": [
1633     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1634     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1635 ] ?
1636 ...
1637 }

```

1638 **XML media type:** application/xml

1639 **XML serialization:**

```

1640 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1641   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1642   <name> xs:string </name>
1643   <typeURI> xs:anyURI </typeURI>
1644   <attribute name="xs:string" namespace="xs:anyURI"? type="xs:string"
1645     required="xs:boolean"? >
1646     ...value constraints...?
1647   </attribute> *
1648   <capability name="xs:string"? uri="xs:anyURI" description="xs:string"?>
1649     xs:any*
1650   </capability> *
1651   <action name="xs:string" uri="xs:anyURI" description="xs:string"?
1652     method="xs:string" inputMessage="xs:string"?
1653     outputMessage="xs:string"? /> *
1654   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1655   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1656   <xs:any*>
1657 </ResourceMetadata>

```

1658 Additional metadata about the resource or attributes may be included by the Provider.

1659 **5.11.1 Serialization of Attribute value constraints**

1660 The following describes the values, syntax, and serialization of the "value constraints" attribute (sub-
1661 attribute of "attributes"), which has a type of "any."

1662 **type="string"**

1663 The JSON shall be of the form:

```
1664 "values": [ string, + ] ?
```

1665 The XML shall be of the form:

```
1666 <value> xs:string </value> *
```

1667 **type="integer"**

1668 The JSON shall be of the form:

```
1669 "values": [ number, + ], ?
```

```
1670 "ranges": [ { "low": number, "high": number }, + ] ?
```

1671 The XML shall be of the form:

```
1672 <value> xs:integer </value> *
```

```
1673 <range low="xs:integer" high="xs:integer" /> *
```

1674 The total value space of an 'integer' attribute is the accumulation of all values and ranges.

1675 **type="boolean"**

1676 The JSON shall be of the form:

```
1677 "value": boolean ?
```

1678 The XML shall be of the form:

```
1679 <value> xs:boolean </value> ?
```

1680 Only one 'value' is permitted. It indicates whether the attribute is required to be either 'true' or 'false'.

1681 **5.11.1.1 Examples**

1682 The following shows a sample metadata document for a VolumeConfiguration resource in XML that lists
1683 the allowable values for the "format" attribute and has been extended with a "Location" string attribute:

```
1684 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1685   <id> http://example.org/types/VC </id>
1686   <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration </typeURI>
1687   <name> VolumeConfiguration </name>
1688   <attribute name="format" type="string" required="false">
1689     <value> ext4 </value>
1690     <value> ntfs </value>
1691   </attribute>
1692   <attribute name="Location" namespace="http://example.org/" type="string"/>
1693 </ResourceMetadata>
```

1694 The following shows the same VolumeConfiguration but the "Location" attribute is restricted to a set of
 1695 values and is required:

```

1696 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1697   <id> http://example.org/types/VC </id>
1698   <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration </typeURI>
1699   <name> VolumeConfiguration </name>
1700   <attribute name="format" type="string" required="false">
1701     <value> ext4 </value>
1702     <value> ntfs </value>
1703   </attribute>
1704   <attribute name="Location" namespace="http://example.org/" type="string"
1705     required="true">
1706     <value> NYC </value>
1707     <value> LAX </value>
1708   </attribute>
1709 </ResourceMetadata>

```

1710 The following shows the same VolumeConfiguration serialized in JSON:

```

1711 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1712   "id": "http://example.org/types/VC",
1713   "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1714   "name": "VolumeConfiguration",
1715   "attributes": [
1716     { "name": "format",
1717       "type": "string",
1718       "required": false,
1719       "values": [ "ext4", "ntfs" ]
1720     },
1721     { "name": "Location",
1722       "namespace": "http://example.org",
1723       "type": "string",
1724       "required": true,
1725       "values": [ "NYC", "LAX" ]
1726     }
1727   ]
1728 }

```

1729 The following shows a Volume serialized in JSON which provides an action of data compression. In this
 1730 specific example the method returned (POST) is for the CIMI HTTP protocol; should another protocol be
 1731 implemented (e.g. SOAP) the "method" will be different:

```

1732 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1733   "id": "http://example.org/types/V",

```

```

1734 "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
1735 "name": "Volume",
1736 "actions": [
1737   {
1738     "name": "compress",
1739     "uri": "http://example.org/cimi/action/compress"
1740     "description": "Compress the data stored in the volume",
1741     "method": "POST"
1742   }
1743 ]
1744 }
    
```

1745 **5.11.2 Capabilities**

1746 The following table describes the capability URIs defined by this specification. Providers may define new
 1747 URIs and it is recommended that these URIs be dereferencable such that Consumers can discover the
 1748 details of the new capability. The "Resource Name" column contains the name of the resource that may
 1749 contain the specified capability within its ResourceMetadata. The "Capability Name" column contains the
 1750 name of the specified capability and shall be unique within the scope of the corresponding resource. Each
 1751 capability's URI shall be constructed by appending the "Resource Name", a slash(/), and the "Capability
 1752 Name" to "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/". For example, the Machine's "InitialState" capability
 1753 shall have a URI of:

```

1754 http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/InitialState
    
```

1755 Capabilities that apply to the Provider in general, and are not specific to any one resource, shall be
 1756 associated with the Cloud Entry Point resource (in case a capability would apply only to the
 1757 CloudEntryPoint resource itself, its definition would say so).

1758 Each one of these capabilities may be set to some value, or may be absent. The meaning of an absent
 1759 capability is defined as follows:

- 1760 • For boolean-valued capabilities: same as a "false" value.
- 1761 • For other capabilities that use a single value or a list of values among an enumeration: same as
 1762 no particular preference or restriction being enforced for this value.

1763

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
CloudEntryPoint	ExpandParameter	If true, then the Provider shall support the \$expand query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	FilterParameter	If true, then the Provider shall support the \$filter query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	FirstParameter	If true, then the Provider shall support both the \$first and \$last query parameters.
CloudEntryPoint	SelectParameter	If true, then the Provider shall support the \$select query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	FormatParameter	If true, then the Provider shall support the \$format query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	OrderByParameter	If true, then the Provider shall support the \$orderby query parameter.

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
CloudEntryPoint	QueryPathNotation	If true, then the Provider shall support the use of path-like notation with query parameter \$select (see 4.1.6.3) to disambiguate between attributes of a collection resource and attributes of each items in the collection when subsetting.
CloudEntryPoint	MaxPropertyItems	When set, the Provider shall support a 'Properties' attribute with a number of elements less than or equal to the size specified by this capability.
System	SystemComponentTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support the specification of ComponentTemplates by value in SystemTemplates.
Machine	DefaultInitialState	When this capability is set, unless otherwise provided (e.g. via a MachineTemplate "initialState" attribute), the Provider shall set a new Machine to this state value, assuming the value is compatible with the InitialStates capability if set.
Machine	InitialStates	When this capability is set, and when using a MachineTemplate that has an "initialState" attribute, then a Consumer shall use an initialState value from the set of values of this capability..
Machine	MachineConfigByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying MachineConfigurations by value. If true, then the MachineTemplateByValue shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineCredentialByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying Credentials by value in Machine create operations. If true, then the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineImageByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying MachineImages by value in Machine create operations. If true, then the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineVolumeTemplatesByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying VolumeTemplates by value in Machine create operations. If true, then the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying MachineTemplates by value in Machine create operations.
Machine	MachineStopForce	If true, then the Provider shall support the "force" option on the stop and restart operations on Machines.
Machine	MachineStopForceDefault	If true, then the Provider shall forcefully stop Machines if no other indication is provided. Otherwise, the Provider shall gracefully stop Machines.
Machine	RestoreFromImage	If true, then the Provider supports restoring Machines from MachineImages that are not SNAPSHOT MachineImages.
Machine	UserData	When set, indicates which userData injection method shall be used by the Provider.
Machine	MachineAvailabilityLevel	If true, then the Provider supports the notion of an availability level for the Machine resource. The availability level and its value constraints will be advertised as an extension attribute via the Machine and

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
		MachineTemplate ResourceMetadata.
Credential	CredentialTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying CredentialTemplates by value in Credential create operations.
Volume	SharedVolumeSupport	If true, then the Provider shall support that a single Volume resource can be shared by multiple Machines.
Volume	VolumeConfigByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying VolumeConfigurations by value in the Volume create operation. If true, then the VolumeTemplateByValue capability shall have the value true.
Volume	VolumeImageByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying VolumeImages by value in the Volume create operation. If true, then the VolumeTemplateByValue capability shall have the value true.
Volume	VolumeSnapshot	If true, then the Provider shall support creating a new VolumeImage by referencing an existing Volume.
Volume	VolumeTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying the VolumeTemplates by value in Volume create operations.
Volume	VolumeAvailabilityLevel	If true, then the Provider supports the notion of an availability level for the Volume resource. The availability level and its value constraints will be advertised as an extension attribute via the Volume and VolumeTemplate ResourceMetadata.
Network	NetworkConfigByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying NetworkConfigurations by value in Network create operations.
Network	NetworkTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying Network Templates by value in Network create operations.
Network	DefaultInitialState	When this capability is set, unless otherwise provided (e.g. via a NetworkTemplate "initialState" attribute), the Provider shall set a new Network to this state value, assuming the value is compatible with the InitialStates capability if set.
Network	InitialStates	When this capability is set, and when using a NetworkTemplate that has an "initialState" attribute, then a Consumer shall use an initialState value from the set of values of this capability.
NetworkPort	NetworkPortConfigByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying NetworkPortConfigurations by value in NetworkPort create operations.
NetworkPort	NetworkPortTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying NetworkPortTemplates by value in NetworkPort create operations.
NetworkPort	DefaultInitialState	When this capability is set, unless otherwise provided (e.g. via a NetworkPortTemplate "initialState" attribute), the Provider shall set a new NetworkPort to this state value, assuming the value is compatible with the InitialStates capability if set.
NetworkPort	InitialStates	When this capability is set, and when using a NetworkPortTemplate that has an "initialState" attribute, then a Consumer shall use an initialState value from the

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
		set of values of this capability.
ForwardingGroup	MixedNetwork	If true, then a Provider shall support ForwardingGroups that can have both private and public connections at the same time. Otherwise, ForwardingGroups shall have only private or public connections at the same time.
Job	JobRetention	When set, the value of this capability shall indicate the minimum number of minutes a job shall be retained by the Provider before it is deleted.
Meter	MeterConfigByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying MeterConfigurations by value in Meter create operations.
Meter	MeterTemplateByValue	If true, then the Provider shall support specifying MeterTemplates by value in Meter create operations.
EventLog	Linked	If true, then the Provider shall delete EventLogs that are associated with resources when the resource is deleted.

1764 The following example shows the ResourceMetadata for a Machine that advertises some of its
1765 capabilities:

1766 **JSON serialization:**

```
1767 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1768   "id": "http://example.com/types/Machine",
1769   "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
1770   "name": "Machine",
1771   "capabilities": [
1772     { "uri":
1773       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineConfigByValue",
1774       "value": true },
1775     { "uri":
1776       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineImageByValue",
1777       "value": true },
1778     { "uri":
1779       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/DefaultInitialState",
1780       "value": "STARTED" }
1781   ]
1782 }
```

1783 **XML serialization:**

```
1784 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1785   <id> http://example.org/types/Machine </id>
1786   <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine </typeURI>
1787   <name> Machine </name>
1788   <capability
1789 uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineConfigByValue">
1790     true
```

```

1791     </capability>
1792     <capability
1793 uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineImageByValue">
1794         true
1795     </capability>
1796     <capability
1797 uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/DefaultInitialState">
1798         STARTED
1799     </capability>
1800 </ResourceMetadata>
    
```

1801 5.11.3 ResourceMetadata Collection

1802 A ResourceMetadata Collection resource represents the collection of ResourceMetadata resources within
 1803 a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. Note that modifications of the
 1804 resources within this collection will typically be reserved for administrator type of CIMI Consumers. This
 1805 resource shall be serialized as follows:

1806 JSON serialization:

```

1807 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadataCollection",
1808   "id": string,
1809   "count": number,
1810   "resourceMetadatas": [
1811     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1812       "id": string,
1813       ... remaining ResourceMetadata attributes ...
1814     }, +
1815   ], ?
1816   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1817   ...
1818 }
    
```

1819 XML serialization:

```

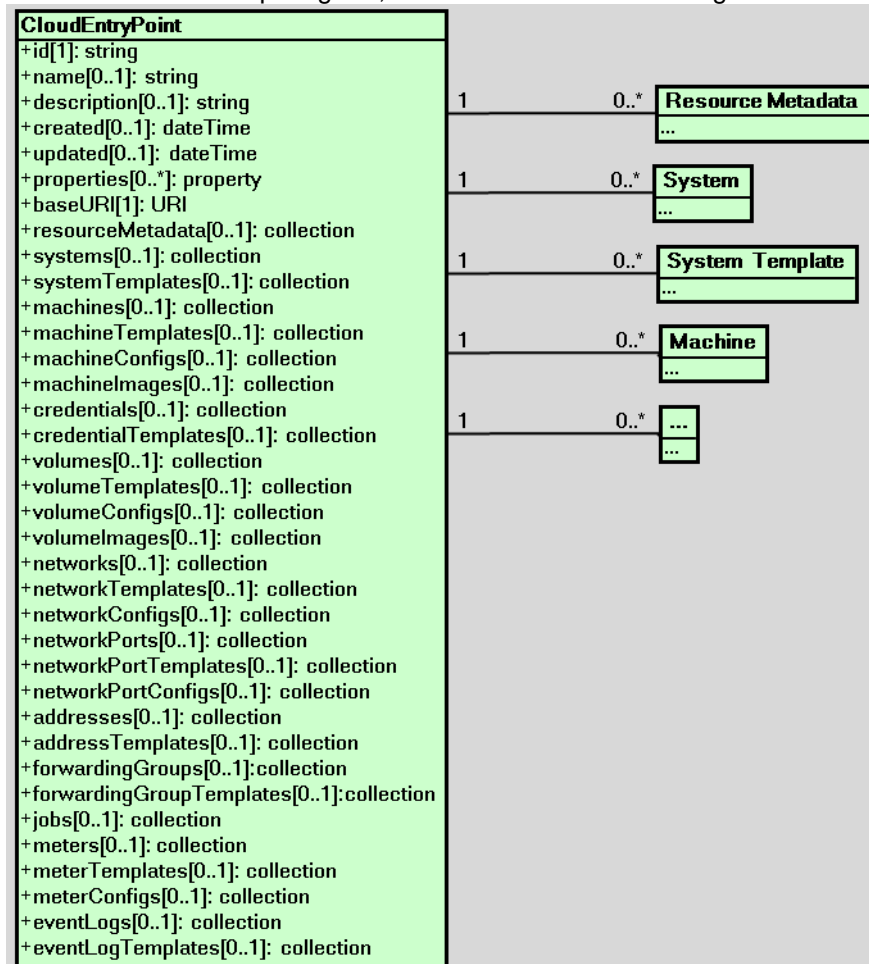
1820 <Collection
1821   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadataCollection"
1822   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1823   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1824   <count> xs:integer </count>
1825   <ResourceMetadata>
1826     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1827     ... remaining ResourceMetadata attributes ...
1828   </ResourceMetadata> *
1829   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1830 </xs:any>*
    
```

1831 </Collection>

1832 **5.12 Cloud Entry Point**

1833 The Cloud Entry Point represents the entry point into the cloud defined by the CIMI Model. The Cloud
 1834 Entry Point implements a catalog of resources, such as Systems, System Templates, Machines, Machine
 1835 Templates, etc., that can be queried and browsed by the Consumer.

1836 Figure 1 illustrates the Cloud Entry Point and its relationship to other resources. Although this drawing is
 1837 in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.



1838

1839 **Figure 1 - Cloud Entry Point**

1840 When a Consumer issues a read on the Cloud Entry Point resource, then the Provider shall return a
 1841 Cloud Entry Point resource that only catalogs resources that this Consumer is allowed to perform
 1842 operations on.

Name	CloudEntryPoint	
Type URI	http://www.dmf.org/cimi/CloudEntryPoint	
Attribute	Type	Description
baseURI	URI	An absolute URI that references the "base URI" of the Provider. This URI shall be used to convert relative URIs to resources within this Provider to absolute URIs. See the "URIs" clause of 5.5.

		<p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
resourceMetadata	<i>collection [Resource Metadata]</i>	<p>A reference to ResourceMetadata Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. The collection contains the resources supported by the Provider. If an resource does not have any metadata, it shall not appear in this list, e.g., it has no constraints beyond what the CIMI specification defines nor does it have any extension attributes.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
systems	<i>collection [System]</i>	<p>A reference to the System Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
systemTemplates	<i>collection [SystemT emplate]</i>	<p>A reference to the System Template Collection of this CloudEntry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
machines	<i>collection [Machine]</i>	<p>A reference to the Machine Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
machineTemplates	<i>collection [Machine Template]</i>	<p>A reference to the Machine Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
machineConfigs	<i>collection [Machine Configurat ion]</i>	<p>A reference to the Machine Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
machineImages	<i>collection [MachineI mage]</i>	<p>A reference to the Machine Image Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
credentials	<i>collection [Credentia l]</i>	<p>A reference to the Credential Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
credentialTemplates	<i>collection [Credentia lTemplate]</i>	<p>A reference to the Credential Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
volumes	<i>collection [Volume]</i>	<p>A reference to the Volume Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

volumeTemplates	<i>collection</i> <i>[VolumeTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Volume Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeConfigs	<i>collection</i> <i>[VolumeConfiguration]</i>	A reference to the Volume Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeImages	<i>collection</i> <i>[VolumeImage]</i>	A reference to the Volume Image Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networks	<i>collection</i> <i>[Network]</i>	A reference to the Network Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkTemplates	<i>collection</i> <i>[NetworkTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Network Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkConfigs	<i>collection</i> <i>[NetworkConfiguration]</i>	A reference to the Network Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPorts	<i>collection</i> <i>[NetworkPort]</i>	A reference to the Network Port Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPortTemplates	<i>collection</i> <i>[NetworkPortTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Network Port Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPortConfigs	<i>collection</i> <i>[NetworkPortConfiguration]</i>	A reference to the Network Port Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addresses	<i>collection</i> <i>[Address]</i>	A reference to the Address Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addressTemplates	<i>collection</i> <i>[AddressTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Address Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
forwardingGroups	<i>collection</i>	A reference to the Forwarding Group Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.

	<i>[ForwardingGroup]</i>	Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
forwardingGroupTemplates	<i>collection [ForwardingGroupTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Forwarding Group Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
jobs	<i>collection [Job]</i>	A reference to the Jobs Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	<i>collection [Meter]</i>	A reference to the Meter Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meterTemplates	<i>collection [MeterTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Meter Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meterConfigs	<i>collection [MeterConfiguration]</i>	A reference to the Meter Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLogs	<i>collection [EventLog]</i>	A reference to the Event Log Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLogTemplates	<i>collection [EventLogTemplate]</i>	A reference to the Event Log Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

1843 Each of the collections mentioned above will be defined within the related resource definition clauses. For
 1844 example, the MachineCollection resource will be defined in clause 5.14.2 as part of the Machine related
 1845 resources.

1846 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

1847 **JSON media type:** application/json

1848 **JSON serialization:**

```

1849     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CloudEntryPoint",
1850       "id": string,
1851       "name": string, ?
1852       "description": string, ?
1853       "created": string, ?
1854       "updated": string, ?
1855       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
    
```

```

1856     "baseURI": string,
1857     "resourceMetadata": { "href": string }, ?
1858     "systems": { "href": string }, ?
1859     "systemTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1860     "machines": { "href": string }, ?
1861     "machineTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1862     "machineConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1863     "machineImages": { "href": string }, ?
1864     "credentials": { "href" string }, ?
1865     "credentialTemplates": { "href" string }, ?
1866     "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
1867     "volumeTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1868     "volumeConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1869     "volumeImages": { "href": string }, ?
1870     "networks": { "href": string }, ?
1871     "networkTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1872     "networkConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1873     "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
1874     "networkPortTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1875     "networkPortConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1876     "addresses": { "href": string }, ?
1877     "addressTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1878     "forwardingGroups" { "href": string }, ?
1879     "forwardingGroupTemplates" { "href": string }, ?
1880     "jobs": { "href": string }, ?
1881     "meters": { "href": string }, ?
1882     "meterTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1883     "meterConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1884     "eventLogs": { "href": string }, ?
1885     "eventLogTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1886     "operations": [
1887         { "rel": "edit", "href": string } ?
1888     ] ?
1889     ...
1890 }

```

1891 **XML media type:** application/xml

1892 **XML serialization:**

```

1893 <CloudEntryPoint xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1894   <id> xs:anyURI </id>

```

```

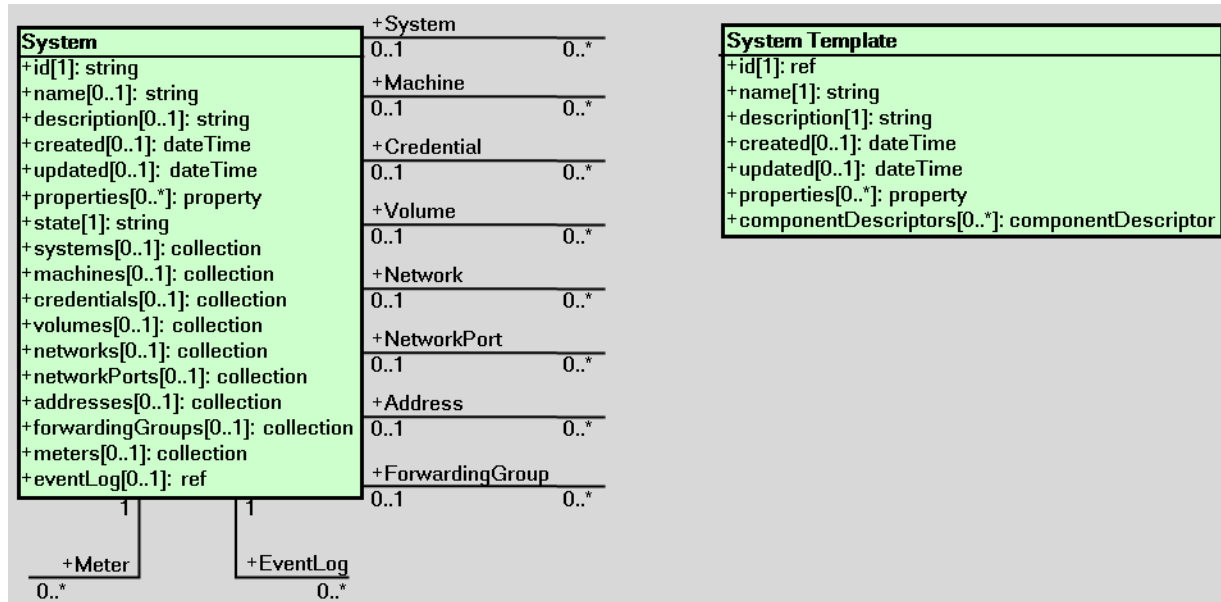
1895 <name> xs:string </name> ?
1896 <description> xs:string </description> ?
1897 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1898 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1899 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
1900 <baseURI> xs:anyURI </baseURI>
1901 <resourceMetadata href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1902 <systems href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1903 <systemTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1904 <machines href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1905 <machineTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1906 <machineConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1907 <machineImages href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1908 <credentials href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1909 <credentialTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1910 <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1911 <volumeTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1912 <volumeConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1913 <volumeImages href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1914 <networks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1915 <networkTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1916 <networkConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1917 <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1918 <networkPortTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1919 <networkPortConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1920 <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1921 <addressTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1922 <forwardingGroups href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1923 <forwardingGroupTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1924 <jobs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1925 <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1926 <meterTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1927 <meterConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1928 <eventLogs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1929 <eventLogTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1930 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1931 <xs:any>*
1932 </CloudEntryPoint>
    
```

1933 **5.12.1 Operations**

1934 This resource supports the Read and Update operations.

1935 **5.13 System resources and relationships**

1936 Figure 2 illustrates the resources involved in constructing a System and their relationships. Although this
 1937 drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 1938 normative.



1939 **Figure 2 - System resources**

1940 **5.13.1 System**

1941 A System is a realized resource that consists of one or more Networks, Volumes, Machines, (and others)
 1942 that could be connected and associated with each other. A System can be created from the interpretation
 1943 of a SystemTemplate. A System can be operated and managed as a single resource and usually forms a
 1944 stack of service. For example, a shopping cart system consists of machines for web servers and
 1945 databases, network addresses for public access, and volumes for database files. A System may directly
 1946 provide a user-facing component, or may provide an infrastructure component.

1947 A System has several "top-level" attributes that are collections of references to resources that are owned
 1948 by the System. A resource that is owned by a System has its lifecycle directly tied to the lifecycle of the
 1949 System. In particular, when a System is deleted, all of its owned resources shall also be deleted.
 1950 Generally, operations on a System will translate into operations on its owned resources.

1951 However, a resource owned by a System may in turn refer to some other resources that are not owned by
 1952 this System, e.g., a Machine in a System can refer to a Volume that is not owned by this System. More
 1953 precisely, the following rules apply:

- 1954 • By default, all resources that are created as the result of a System creation are also owned by
 1955 the System. (This rule can be overridden by subsequent modifications to the top-level System
 1956 collection attributes.)
- 1957 • Ownership of a resource by a System is expressed by including the reference to the resource in
 1958 the appropriate top-level System collection attribute, or by ownership to a sub-System of this
 1959 System (i.e., ownership is transitive across hierarchies of Systems).

- 1960 • When a resource other than a System is added to an existing System (i.e., becomes owned by
 1961 the System by insertion of its reference to the appropriate top-level System collection attribute)
 1962 other resources already referred by this added resource are by default not owned by the
 1963 System. (This rule can be overridden by subsequent modifications to the top-level System
 1964 collection attributes.)

1965 A resource shall not be owned by more than one System at any point in time (unless there is an
 1966 ownership relationship between these Systems). Note that a resource does not need to owned by a
 1967 System (i.e. part of any of its collection attributes) to be references/used by a resource in the System. By
 1968 not including it in any of the collections, the resource will simply not be part of any actions performed on
 1969 the System.

Name	System	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	<p>The operational state of the System.</p> <p>Allowable values include:5.14.1</p> <p>CREATING: The System is in the process of being created.</p> <p>STARTING/STARTED/STOPPING/STOPPED/PAUSING/PAUSED/SUSPENDING /SUSPENDED: The System shall be in one of these states if all the Machines referenced by the System are in that state. See clause 5.14.1for the list of available actions based on the state of a Machine. Such transitional states may just indicate that all Machines in a System are undergoing the same operation (e.g. "start"), without the System being actually operated on (e.g. no "start" done at System level). An actual operation on a System may be traced by querying the "job" entity.</p> <p>MIXED: The System shall be in this state if either no Machines are referenced by this System or the Machines referenced by this System are in varying states. Such varying states are likely to occur when an operation is in progress on a system, resulting in transitions of its Machine states toward a new common state (e.g. STOPPED, STARTED) but at a different pace, or sequentially one after the other.</p> <p>DELETING: The System is in the process of being deleted.</p> <p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the System.</p> <p><u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.13.1.2</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
systems	collection [SystemSystem]	<p>A reference to the list of references to nested Systems owned by this System. Adding an item (of type System) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the referenced System to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the referenced System from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemSystem resource type is representing an association between the System and another System. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
machines	collection [SystemMachine]	<p>A reference to the list of references to Machines owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Machine) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Machine to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Machine from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemMachine resource type is representing an association between</p>

		<p>the System and a Machine. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
credentials	<i>collection</i> <i>[SystemCredential]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references to Credentials owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Credential) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Credential to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Credential from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemCredential resource type is representing an association between the System and a Credential. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
volumes	<i>collection</i> <i>[SystemVolume]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references Volumes owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Volume) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Volume to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Volume from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemVolume resource type is representing an association between the System and a Volume. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
networks	<i>collection</i> <i>[SystemNetwork]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references Networks owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Network) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Network to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Network from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemNetwork resource type is representing an association between the System and a Network. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
networkPorts	<i>collection</i> <i>[SystemNetworkPort]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references NetworkPorts owned by this System. Adding an item (of type NetworkPort) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the NetworkPort to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the NetworkPort from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemNetworkPort resource type is representing an association between the System and a NetworkPort. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
addresses	<i>collection</i> <i>[SystemAddress]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references Addresses owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Address) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Address to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Address from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemAddress resource type is representing an association between the System and a Address. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
forwardingGroups	<i>collection</i> <i>[SystemForwardingGroup]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references Forwarding Groups owned by this System. Adding an item (of type ForwardingGroup) to this list is logically equivalent to</p>

	<i>forwardingGroup</i>	<p>associating the Forwarding Group to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Forwarding Group from this System.</p> <p>Note: the SystemForwardingGroup resource type is representing an association between the System and a ForwardingGroup. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
meters	<i>collection [Meter]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this System.</p> <p>Note that these Meters are for the System and not for any individual component in the System.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the EventLog of this System.</p> <p>Note that this EventLog is for the System and not for any individual component in the System.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

1970 **JSON media type:** application/json

1971 **JSON serialization:**

```

1972 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System",
1973   "id": string,
1974   "name": string, ?
1975   "description": string, ?
1976   "created": string, ?
1977   "updated": string, ?
1978   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
1979   "state": string,
1980   "systems": { "href": string }, ?
1981   "machines": { "href": string }, ?
1982   "credentials": { "href": string }, ?
1983   "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
1984   "networks": { "href": string }, ?
1985   "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
1986   "addresses": { "href": string }, ?
1987   "forwardingGroups": { "href": string }, ?
1988   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
1989   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
1990   "operations": [
1991     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1992     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
    ]

```

```

1993   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
1994   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string }, ?
1995   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart", "href": string },
1996   ?
1997   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause", "href": string }, ?
1998   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend", "href": string },
1999   ?
2000   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export", "href": string } ?
2001   ] ?
2002   ...
2003   }

```

2004 **XML media type:** application/xml

2005 **XML serialization:**

```

2006   <System xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2007     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2008     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2009     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2010     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2011     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2012     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2013     <state> xs:string </state>
2014     <systems href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2015     <machines href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2016     <credentials href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2017     <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2018     <networks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2019     <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2020     <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2021     <forwardingGroups href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2022     <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2023     <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2024     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2025     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2026     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
2027       href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2028     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
2029       href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2030     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart"
2031       href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2032     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause"

```

```

2033         href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2034     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend"
2035         href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2036     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"
2037         href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2038     <xs:any>*
2039 </System>
    
```

2040 **5.13.1.1 Collections**

2041 The following describes the collection resources owned by Systems.

2042 **5.13.1.1.1 SystemSystem Collection**

2043 The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemSystem", defined as follows:

Name	SystemSystem	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystem	
Attribute	Type	Description
system	ref	Reference to a System resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2044 **JSON serialization:**

```

2045 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystemCollection",
2046   "id": string,
2047   "count": number,
2048   "systemSystems": [
2049     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystem",
2050       "id": string,
2051       "name": string, ?
2052       "description": string, ?
2053       "created": string, ?
2054       "updated": string, ?
2055       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2056       "system": { "href": string },
2057       "operations": [
2058         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2059         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2060       ] ?
2061       ...
2062     }, +
2063   ], ?
2064   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
    
```

2065 ...
 2066 }

2067 **XML serialization:**

```

2068 <Collection
2069     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystemCollection"
2070     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2071   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2072   <count> xs:integer </count>
2073   <SystemSystem>
2074     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2075     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2076     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2077     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2078     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2079     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2080     <system href="xs:anyURI"/>
2081     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2082     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2083     <xs:any>*
2084   </SystemSystem> *
2085   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2086   <xs:any>*
2087 </Collection>
    
```

2088 **5.13.1.1.2 SystemMachine Collection**

2089 The resource type for each item of this collection is “SystemMachine”, defined as follows:

Name	SystemMachine	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachine	
Attribute	Type	Description
machine	<i>ref</i>	Reference to a Machine resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2090 **JSON serialization:**

```

2091 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachineCollection",
2092   "id": string,
2093   "count": number,
2094   "systemMachines": [
2095     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachine",
2096       "id": string,
    
```

```

2097     "name": string, ?
2098     "description": string, ?
2099     "created": string, ?
2100     "updated": string, ?
2101     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2102     "machine": { "href": string },
2103     "operations": [
2104         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2105         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2106     ] ?
2107     ...
2108 }, +
2109 ], ?
2110 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2111 ...
2112 }
    
```

2113 XML serialization:

```

2114 <Collection
2115     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachineCollection"
2116     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2117     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2118     <count> xs:integer </count>
2119     <SystemMachine>
2120         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2121         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2122         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2123         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2124         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2125         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2126         <machine href="xs:anyURI"/>
2127         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2128         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2129         <xs:any>*
2130     </SystemMachine> *
2131     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2132     <xs:any>*
2133 </Collection>
    
```

2134 5.13.1.1.3 SystemCredential Collection

2135 The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemCredential", defined as follows:

Name	SystemCredential	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredential	
Attribute	Type	Description
credential	<i>ref</i>	Reference to a Credential resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2136 **JSON serialization:**

```

2137 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredentialCollection",
2138   "id": string,
2139   "count": number,
2140   "systemCredentials": [
2141     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredential",
2142       "id": string,
2143       "name": string, ?
2144       "description": string, ?
2145       "created": string, ?
2146       "updated": string, ?
2147       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2148       "credential": { "href": string },
2149       "operations": [
2150         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2151         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2152       ] ?
2153       ...
2154     }, +
2155   ], ?
2156   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2157   ...
2158 }
```

2159 **XML serialization:**

```

2160 <Collection
2161   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredentialCollection"
2162   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2163   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2164   <count> xs:integer </count>
2165   <SystemCredential>
2166     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2167     <name> xs:string </name> ?
```

```

2168 <description> xs:string </description> ?
2169 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2170 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2171 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2172 <credential href="xs:anyURI"/>
2173 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2174 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2175 <xs:any>*
2176 </SystemCredential> *
2177 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2178 <xs:any>*
2179 </Collection>
    
```

2180 **5.13.1.1.4 SystemVolume Collection**

2181 The resource type for each item of this collection is “SystemVolume”, defined as follows:

Name	SystemVolume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolume	
Attribute	Type	Description
volume	ref	Reference to a Volume resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2182 **JSON serialization:**

```

2183 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolumeCollection",
2184   "id": string,
2185   "count": number,
2186   "systemVolumes": [
2187     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolume",
2188       "id": string,
2189       "name": string, ?
2190       "description": string, ?
2191       "created": string, ?
2192       "updated": string, ?
2193       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2194       "volume": { "href": string },
2195       "operations": [
2196         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2197         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2198       ] ?
2199     ...
    
```

```

2200     }, +
2201     ], ?
2202     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2203     ...
2204 }
    
```

XML serialization:

```

2206 <Collection
2207     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolumeCollection"
2208     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2209     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2210     <count> xs:integer </count>
2211     <SystemVolume>
2212         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2213         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2214         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2215         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2216         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2217         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2218         <volume href="xs:anyURI"/>
2219         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2220         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2221         <xs:any>*
2222     </SystemVolume> *
2223     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2224     <xs:any>*
2225 </Collection>
    
```

5.13.1.1.5 SystemNetwork Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is “SystemNetwork”, defined as follows:

Name	SystemNetwork	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetwork	
Attribute	Type	Description
network	ref	Reference to a Network resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

JSON serialization:

```

2229 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkCollection",
2230   "id": string,
2231   "count": number,
    
```



```

2232 "systemNetworks": [
2233     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetwork",
2234       "id": string,
2235       "name": string, ?
2236       "description": string, ?
2237       "created": string, ?
2238       "updated": string, ?
2239       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2240       "network": { "href": string },
2241       "operations": [
2242         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2243         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2244       ] ?
2245       ...
2246     }, +
2247 ], ?
2248 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2249 ...
2250 }
    
```

2251 **XML serialization:**

```

2252 <Collection
2253     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkCollection"
2254     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2255     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2256     <count> xs:integer </count>
2257     <SystemNetwork>
2258         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2259         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2260         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2261         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2262         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2263         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2264         <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
2265         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2266         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2267         <xs:any> *
2268     </SystemNetwork> *
2269     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2270     <xs:any> *
2271 </Collection>
    
```

2272 **5.13.1.1.6 SystemNetworkPort Collection**

2273 The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemNetwork", defined as follows:

Name	SystemNetworkPort	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPort	
Attribute	Type	Description
networkPort	<i>ref</i>	Reference to a NetworkPort resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2274 **JSON serialization:**

```

2275 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPortCollection",
2276   "id": string,
2277   "count": number,
2278   "systemNetworkPorts": [
2279     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPort",
2280       "id": string,
2281       "name": string, ?
2282       "description": string, ?
2283       "created": string, ?
2284       "updated": string, ?
2285       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2286       "networkPort": { "href": string },
2287       "operations": [
2288         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2289         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2290       ] ?
2291       ...
2292     }, +
2293   ], ?
2294   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2295   ...
2296 }

```

2297 **XML serialization:**

```

2298 <Collection
2299   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPortCollection"
2300   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2301   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2302   <count> xs:integer </count>
2303   <SystemNetworkPort>

```

```

2304 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2305 <name> xs:string </name> ?
2306 <description> xs:string </description> ?
2307 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2308 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2309 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2310 <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/>
2311 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2312 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2313 <xs:any>*
2314 </SystemNetworkPort> *
2315 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2316 <xs:any>*
2317 </Collection>
    
```

2318 **5.13.1.1.7 SystemAddress Collection**

2319 The resource type for each item of this collection is “SystemAddress”, defined as follows:

Name	SystemAddress	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddress	
Attribute	Type	Description
address	ref	Reference to a Address resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2320 **JSON serialization:**

```

2321 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddressCollection",
2322   "id": string,
2323   "count": number,
2324   "systemAddresses": [
2325     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddress",
2326       "id": string,
2327       "name": string, ?
2328       "description": string, ?
2329       "created": string, ?
2330       "updated": string, ?
2331       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2332       "address": { "href": string },
2333       "operations": [
2334         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2335         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
    
```

```

2336     ] ?
2337     ...
2338     }, +
2339     ], ?
2340     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2341     ...
2342 }
    
```

2343 **XML serialization:**

```

2344 <Collection
2345     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddressCollection"
2346     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2347     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2348     <count> xs:integer </count>
2349     <SystemAddress>
2350         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2351         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2352         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2353         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2354         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2355         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2356         <address href="xs:anyURI"/>
2357         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2358         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2359         <xs:any>*
2360     </SystemAddress> *
2361     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2362     <xs:any>*
2363 </Collection>
    
```

2364 **5.13.1.1.8 SystemForwardingGroup Collection**

2365 The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemForwardingGroup", defined as follows:

Name	SystemForwardingGroup	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroup	
Attribute	Type	Description
forwardingGroup	ref	Reference to a ForwardingGroup resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2366 **JSON serialization:**

```

2367 { "resourceURI":
    
```

```

2368     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroupCollection",
2369     "id": string,
2370     "count", number,
2371     "systemForwardingGroups": [
2372         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroup",
2373           "id": string,
2374           "name": string, ?
2375           "description": string, ?
2376           "created": string, ?
2377           "updated": string, ?
2378           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2379           "forwardingGroup": { "href": string },
2380           "operations": [
2381             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2382             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2383           ] ?
2384           ...
2385         }, +
2386     ], ?
2387     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2388     ...
2389 }
    
```

2390 **XML serialization:**

```

2391 <Collection
2392   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroupCollection"
2393   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2394   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2395   <count> xs:integer </count>
2396   <SystemForwardingGroup>
2397     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2398     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2399     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2400     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2401     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2402     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2403     <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/>
2404     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2405     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2406     <xs:any>*</xs:any>
2407   </SystemForwardingGroup> *
    
```

```

2408     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2409     <xs:any>*
2410 </Collection>

```

2411 5.13.1.1.9 SystemMeter Collection

2412 The resource type for each item of this collection is “Meter” as defined in clause 5.17.3.

2413 JSON serialization:

```

2414 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMeterCollection",
2415   "id": string,
2416   "count": number,
2417   "meters": [
2418     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
2419       "id": string,
2420       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2421     }, +
2422   ], ?
2423   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2424   ...
2425 }

```

2426 XML serialization:

```

2427 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMeterCollection"
2428   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2429   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2430   <count> xs:integer </count>
2431   <Meter>
2432     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2433     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2434   </Meter> *
2435   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2436   <xs:any>*
2437 </Collection>

```

2438 5.13.1.2 Operations

2439 The System resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the
2440 System Collection resource.

2441 The following custom operations are also defined: **start/stop/restart/pause/suspend**

2442 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/xxx

2443 Where "xxx" is either "start", "stop", "restart", "pause", or "suspend".

2444 This operation shall recursively perform the requested operation on each component of the System
2445 (Machine or sub-System). Note that not all Machines need to be in the same state for this operation to be

2446 available and the impact that this operation will have will vary depending on the component's current
 2447 state; see clause 5.14.1.2 for more details about performing operations on Machines. If the operation fails
 2448 for a Machine, then that Machine shall not be affected by the operation.

2449

2450 **export**

2451 **/link@rel:** <http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export>

2452 This operation shall export a System. If an export package exists at that URI, it is updated with the values
 2453 of the System and any component management resources. Otherwise, a new export package is created
 2454 at that URI with a Media Type as specified by the "format" parameter. Other formats may be used if
 2455 supported, but are not specified by this standard.

2456 Input parameters:

2457 (1) "format" - type: string - optional
 2458 Indicates the Media Type of the exported data. If not present, the default value shall
 2459 be "application/ovf."
 2460

2461 (2) "destination" - type: URI - optional
 2462 The location to where the exported data is placed. If not present, the HTTP response
 2463 Location header shall contain the URL to the exported data. Based on the specific
 2464 protocol specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional
 2465 information (such as credentials) in the "properties" field. In the case of HTTP, a PUT
 2466 shall be used to place the data at the specified location.

2467 Output parameters: None.

2468 **HTTP protocol**

2469 To export a System, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export" URI of the
 2470 System where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2471 **JSON media type:** application/json

2472 **JSON serialization:**

```
2473 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export",
2474   "format": string, ?
2475   "destination": string, ?
2476   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2477   ...
2478 }
```

2479 **XML media type:** application/xml

2480 **XML serialization**

```
2481 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2482   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export </action>
2483   <format> xs:string </format> ?
2484   <destination> xs:anyURI </destination> ?
2485   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
```

```

2486     <xs:any>*
2487 </Action>

```

2488 5.13.2 System Collection

2489 A System Collection resource represents the collection of System resources within a Provider and follows
 2490 the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

2491 JSON serialization:

```

2492 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCollection",
2493   "id": string,
2494   "count", number,
2495   "systems": [
2496     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System",
2497       "id": string,
2498       ... remaining System attributes ...
2499     }, +
2500   ], ?
2501   "operations": [
2502     { "rel": "add", "href": string }, ?
2503     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import", "href": string } ?
2504   ]
2505   ...
2506 }

```

2507 XML serialization:

```

2508 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCollection"
2509   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2510   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2511   <count> xs:integer </count>
2512   <System>
2513     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2514     ... remaining System attributes ...
2515   </System> *
2516   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2517   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/import" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2518   <xs:any>*
2519 </Collection>

```

2520 5.13.2.1 Operations

2521 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a SystemTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

2522 Resources created during the process of creating a System shall be "owned" by the System (see 5.13.1).
 2523 For example, a "componentDescriptor" that references a MachineTemplate, and within that
 2524 MachineTemplate is a reference to a VolumeTemplate, will result in a reference to the new Machine

2525 being added to the System.machines attribute and a reference to the new Volume being added to the
 2526 System.volumes attribute. However, if this MachineTemplate refers to an existing Volume, this Volume
 2527 shall not be added to the top-level System attributes.

2528 The following custom operations are also defined:**import**

2529 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import This operation shall import a System. Not only will
 2530 a System be created, but Machines, Volumes, and Networks and possibly recursive Systems and their
 2531 components may also be created corresponding to imported descriptor entries. More detail about this
 2532 process is in ANNEX A.

2533 (1) Input parameters:"source" - type: URI - mandatory
 2534 The location from which the imported data will be retrieved. Based on the specific protocol
 2535 specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as
 2536 credentials) in the "properties" field.

2537 Output parameters: None.

2538 **HTTP protocol**

2539 To import a System, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import" URI of the
 2540 System Collection where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2541 **JSON media type:** application/json

2542 **JSON serialization:**

```
2543 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import",
2544   "source": string, ?
2545   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2546   ...
2547 }
```

2548 **XML media type:** application/xml

2549 **XML serialization**

```
2550 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2551   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import </action>
2552   <source> xs:anyURI </source> ?
2553   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2554   <xs:any>*
2555 </Action>
```

2556 **5.13.3 System Template**

2557 The System Template contains the set of individual descriptors that are necessary to create the
 2558 components of a System. Each component descriptor can be considered to be the persisted view of the
 2559 create operation that instantiates the component. In practice, the Provider will interpret the set of
 2560 component descriptors as a set of creation operations to be executed in an order compatible with the
 2561 dependencies (e.g., attachments or references between components) that are manifest between these
 2562 components.

2563 A System Template may include component references in the descriptors, used to express links between
 2564 components of the resulting System. A component reference uses the "name" of the target (referred)
 2565 component. For example, <volume href="#newVolume"/> would reference a Volume named

2566 "newVolume." The reference name – here #newVolume – will be replaced by the actual resource URL in
 2567 the instantiated System.

2568 A SystemTemplate shall not contain two component descriptors of the same type that would result in the
 2569 same non-null value for the "name" attribute of resulting components. Attempting to create or to update a
 2570 SystemTemplate that fails this rule shall result in an error.

2571

Name	SystemTemplate																						
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate																						
Attribute	Type	Description																					
component Descriptors	<i>component Descriptor[]</i>	The list of component descriptors describing the components of a System instance realized from this SystemTemplate. For each component descriptor, the corresponding component is created when a System instance is created. Each component descriptor refers to a template (either by reference or value), and may also provide additional metadata (name, description, properties). The creation order of components is not specified in SystemTemplate, in particular the order of the component descriptors in this array is not meaningful in terms of creation order.																					
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td colspan="2"><i>componentDescriptor</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The value of the "name" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component template – e.g., a MachineTemplate – from which this component will be instantiated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>description</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The value of the "description" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>properties</td> <td><i>map</i></td> <td>The key/value pairs that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>type</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a machine: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>component Template</td> <td><i>any</i></td> <td>Reference either to a component Template or the Template data itself inlined (i.e., the Template "value").</td> </tr> </table>	Name	<i>componentDescriptor</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The value of the "name" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component template – e.g., a MachineTemplate – from which this component will be instantiated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	description	<i>string</i>	The value of the "description" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	properties	<i>map</i>	The key/value pairs that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	type	<i>URI</i>	The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a machine: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	component Template	<i>any</i>	Reference either to a component Template or the Template data itself inlined (i.e., the Template "value").
		Name	<i>componentDescriptor</i>																				
		Data	Type	Description																			
		name	<i>string</i>	The value of the "name" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component template – e.g., a MachineTemplate – from which this component will be instantiated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
		description	<i>string</i>	The value of the "description" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
		properties	<i>map</i>	The key/value pairs that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
type	<i>URI</i>	The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a machine: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
component Template	<i>any</i>	Reference either to a component Template or the Template data itself inlined (i.e., the Template "value").																					

				<p>Note that the exact name of this attribute will vary depending on the type of resource being created, e.g., MachineTemplate for a Machine.</p> <p>This attribute shall contain either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A template that is provided inline. Such an embedded template may contain component references, each one of which shall resolve to the URI of a component with same name once created from this SystemTemplate. • A reference to an externally defined template, Some attribute name / value pairs may be added inside the componentTemplate element to override similar attributes in the referred template (as described in 4.2.1.1). This is how component references can be added to an external template. <p><i>Example (JSON):</i></p> <pre>"machineTemplate": { "href": "http://example.com/machineTemplates/72000", "credential": { "href": "#MyCredential" } }</pre> <p><i>This "credential" attribute assumes that there is another componentDescriptor item named "MyCredential" of type "Credential" in the SystemTemplate. It shall set or override similar attribute in the referred MachineTemplate when instantiating the Machine component.</i></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>	
		quantity	integer	<p>Number of component instances to be created from this component descriptor. By default, this number is equal to 1. When the value is 2 or more, the actual name assigned to each instance will be the "name" value concatenated with a sequential number (e.g., if name="mymachine", and quantity=3, the names will be: mymachine1, mymachine2, mymachine3.)</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	
		<p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>			
meterTempl	meterTemp	A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of			

ates	<i>lates[]</i>	<p>new Meters to the new System.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
eventLogTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new System.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
importImage	<i>ref</i>	<p>When the template is the result of an import – e.g. of an OVF package - this attribute should be used. When present it shall reference the import source (e.g. OVF package) used to create this template.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

2572 **JSON media type:** application/json

2573 **JSON serialization:**

```

2574 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate",
2575   "id": string,
2576   "name": string, ?
2577   "description": string, ?
2578   "created": string, ?
2579   "updated": string, ?
2580   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2581   "componentDescriptors": [
2582     { "name": string, ?
2583       "description": string, ?
2584       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2585       "type": string,
2586       "componentTemplate": {
2587         "href": string, ?
2588         ... ComponentTemplate attributes ... ?
2589       },
2590       "quantity": number ?
2591     }, +
2592   ], ?
2593   "meterTemplates": [
2594     { "href": string, ?
2595       ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
    
```

```

2596     }, *
2597 ], ?
2598 "eventLogTemplate": {
2599     "href": string, ?
2600     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
2601 }, ?
2602 "importImage": { "href": string }, ?
2603
2604 "operations": [
2605     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2606     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2607     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export", "href": string } ?
2608 ] ?
2609 ...
2610 }
    
```

2611 **XML media type:** application/xml

2612 **XML serialization:**

```

2613 <SystemTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2614     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2615     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2616     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2617     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2618     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2619     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2620     <componentDescriptor>
2621         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2622         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2623         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2624         <type> xs:anyURI </type>
2625         <componentTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2626             ... ComponentTemplate attributes ... ?
2627         </componentTemplate> *
2628
2629         <quantity> xs:integer </quantity>
2630     </componentDescriptor> *
2631     <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2632         ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
2633     </meterTemplate> *
2634     <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
    
```

```

2635     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
2636     </eventLogTemplate> ?
2637     <importImage href="xs:anyURI"? >
2638     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2639     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2640     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"
2641 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2642     <xs:any>*
2643 </SystemTemplate>

```

2644 5.13.3.1 Operations

2645 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the System
2646 Template Collection resource.

2647 The following custom operations are also defined:**export**

2648 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export This operation shall export a System Template. If
2649 an export package exists at that URI, it is updated with the values of the System Template and any
2650 component management resources. Otherwise a new export package is created at that URI with a Media
2651 Type as specified by the "format" parameter. Other formats may be used if supported, but are not
2652 specified by this standard.

2653 Input parameters:

- 2654 (1) "format" - type: string - optional
2655 Indicates the Media Type of the exported data. If not present, the default value shall be
2656 "application/ovf."
- 2657 (2) "destination" - type: URI - optional
2658 The location to where the exported data is placed. If not present, the HTTP response Location
2659 header shall contain the URL to the exported data. Based on the specific protocol specified within
2660 the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as credentials) in the
2661 "properties" field. In the case of HTTP, a PUT shall be used to place the data at the specified
2662 location.

2663 Output parameters: None.

2664 HTTP protocol

2665 To export a SystemTemplate, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export" URI of
2666 the System Template where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2667 **JSON media type:** application/json

2668 **JSON serialization:**

```

2669     { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export",
2670       "format": string, ?
2671       "destination": string, ?
2672       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2673       ...
2674     }

```

2675 **XML media type:** application/xml

2676 **XML serialization**

```

2677 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2678   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export </action>
2679   <format> xs:string </format> ?
2680   <destination> xs:anyURI </destination> ?
2681   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2682   <xs:any>*
2683 </Action>
    
```

2684 5.13.4 System Template Collection

2685 A System Template Collection resource represents the collection of System Template resources within a
 2686 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 2687 follows:

2688 **JSON serialization:**

```

2689 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplateCollection",
2690   "id": string,
2691   "count": number,
2692   "systemTemplates": [
2693     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate",
2694       "id": string,
2695       ... remaining SystemTemplate attributes ...
2696     }, +
2697   ], ?
2698   "operations": [
2699     { "rel": "add", "href": string }, ?
2700     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import", "href": string } ?
2701   ]
2702   ...
2703 }
    
```

2704 **XML serialization:**

```

2705 <Collection
2706   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplateCollection"
2707   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2708   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2709   <count> xs:integer </count>
2710   <SystemTemplate>
2711     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2712     ... remaining SystemTemplate attributes ...
2713   </SystemTemplate> *
    
```

```

2714     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2715     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/import" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2716     <xs:any>*
2717 </Collection>

```

2718 5.13.4.1 Operations

2719 The following custom operations are defined:**import**

2720 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import

2721 This operation shall import a SystemTemplate. Not only will a System Template be created, but Machine
 2722 Templates, Volume Templates, and Network Templates and possibly recursive System Templates and
 2723 their components may also be created, corresponding to imported descriptor entries. More detail about
 2724 this process is in ANNEX A.

2725 Input parameters:

2726 (1) "source" - type: URI - mandatory
 2727 The location from which the imported data will be retrieved. Based on the specific protocol
 2728 specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as
 2729 credentials) in the "properties" field.

2730 Output parameters: None.

2731 HTTP protocol

2732 To import a SystemTemplate, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import" URI of
 2733 the System Template Collection where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2734 **JSON media type:** application/json

2735 JSON serialization:

```

2736     { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import",
2737       "source": string, ?
2738       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2739       ...
2740     }

```

2741 **XML media type:** application/xml

2742 XML serialization

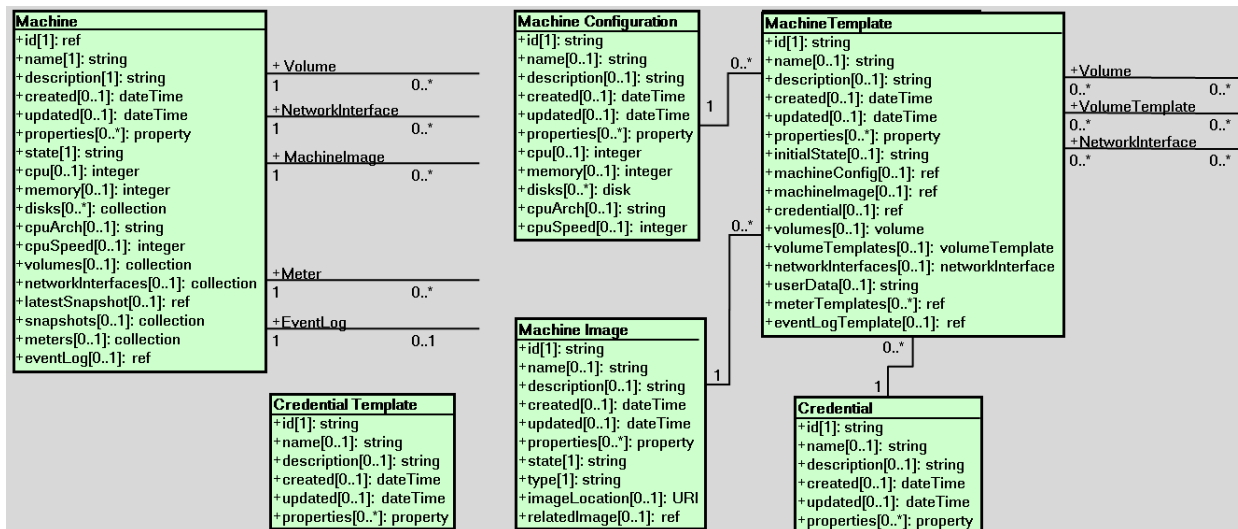
```

2743     <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2744       <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import </action>
2745       <source> xs:anyURI </source> ?
2746       <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2747       <xs:any>*
2748     </Action>

```


2749 **5.14 Machine resources and relationships**

2750 Figure 3 illustrates the resources involved in constructing a Machine and their relationships. Although this
 2751 drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 2752 normative.



2753 **Figure 3 - Machine resources**

2754 **5.14.1 Machine**

2755 An instantiated compute resource that encapsulates both CPU and Memory.

Name	Machine	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	The operational state of the Machine. Allowable values include: CREATING : The Machine is in the process of being created. STARTING : The Machine is in the process of being started. STARTED : The Machine is available and ready for use. STOPPING : The Machine is in the process of being stopped. STOPPED : This value is the virtual equivalent of powering off a physical Machine. There is no saved CPU or memory state. Section 5.14.2.1 defines the initial state of a Machine. PAUSING : The Machine in the process of being PAUSED. PAUSED : In this state the Machine and its virtual resources remain instantiated and resources remain allocated, similar to the "STARTED" state, but the Machine and its virtual resources are not enabled to perform tasks. SUSPENDING : The Machine is in the process of being suspended. SUSPENDED : In this state the Machine and its virtual resources are stored on non-volatile storage. The Machine and its resources are not enabled to perform tasks. DELETING : The Machine is in the process of being deleted.

		<p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the Machine.</p> <p>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.14.1.2.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
cpu	<i>integer</i>	<p>The amount of CPU that this Machine has.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
memory	<i>integer</i>	<p>The size of the memory (RAM) in kibibytes allocated to this Machine.</p> <p>When this value is increased, it implies that the Machine is allocated more RAM, and vice versa when the value is decreased.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
disks	<i>collection [Disk]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of disks (local storage) that are part of the Machine. Adding an element to this list creates a disk.</p> <p>Note: the Disk resource type is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
cpuArch	<i>string</i>	<p>The CPU architecture that will be supported by Machines created by using this configuration.</p> <p>Allowable values include: 68000, Alpha, ARM, Itanium, MIPS, PA_RISC, POWER, PowerPC, x86, x86_64, z/Architecture, SPARC. Providers may define additional values.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
cpuSpeed	<i>integer</i>	<p>The approximate CPU speed of this Machine - in megahertz.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
volumes	<i>collection [MachineVolume]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references to Volumes that are connected to this Machine.</p> <p>Adding a Volume to this list means that the Machine has some access to the data on the Volume. Removing a Volume from this list means that the Machine no longer has access to the data on the Volume.</p> <p>Note: the MachineVolume resource type is representing an association between the Machine and a Volume. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
networkInterfaces	<i>collection [MachineNetworkInterface]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of MachineNetworkInterfaces on this Machine.</p> <p>Note: the MachineNetworkInterface resource type is representing an association between the Machine and a NetworkInterface. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable</p>

		Consumer: support optional; read-only
latestSnapshot	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the SNAPSHOT representing the latest state captured for this Machine (either most recent Snapshot or the last Snapshot reverted to). Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
snapshots	<i>collection</i> <i>[MachineSnapshot]</i>	A reference to the list of references to the SNAPSHOT Machine Images taken of this Machine. Note: the MachineSnapshot resource type is representing an association between the Machine and a Snapshot. It is defined in the following clause. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	<i>collection</i> <i>[Meter]</i>	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Machine. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the EventLog of this Machine. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

2756 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

2757 **JSON media type:** application/json

2758 **JSON serialization:**

```

2759     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
2760       "id": string,
2761       "name": string, ?
2762       "description": string, ?
2763       "created": string, ?
2764       "updated": string, ?
2765       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2766       "state": string,
2767       "cpu": number,
2768       "memory": number,
2769       "disks" : { "href": string }, ?
2770       "cpuArch": string, ?
2771       "cpuSpeed": number, ?
2772       "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
2773       "networkInterfaces": { "href": string }, ?
2774       "latestSnapshot": { "href": string }, ?
2775       "snapshots": { "href": string }, ?
2776       "meters": { "href": string }, ?
2777       "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
    
```

```

2778     "operations": [
2779         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2780         { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2781         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
2782         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string }, ?
2783         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart", "href": string },
2784     ?
2785         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause", "href": string }, ?
2786         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend", "href": string }
2787     ?
2788         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot", "href": string }
2789     ?
2790         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore", "href": string }
2791     ?
2792     ]
2793     ...
2794 }

```

2795 **XML media type:** application/xml

2796 **XML serialization:**

```

2797 <Machine xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2798     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2799     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2800     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2801     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2802     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2803     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2804     <state> xs:string </state>
2805     <cpu> xs:integer </cpu>
2806     <memory> xs:integer </memory>
2807     <disks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2808     <cpuArch> xs:string </cpuArch> ?
2809     <cpuSpeed> xs:integer </cpuSpeed> ?
2810     <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2811     <networkInterfaces href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2812     <latestSnapshot href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2813     <snapshots href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2814     <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2815     <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2816     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2817     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2818     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"

```

```

2819 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2820 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
2821 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2822 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart"
2823 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2824 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause"
2825 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2826 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend"
2827 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2828 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/capture"
2829 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2830 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot"
2831 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2832 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore"
2833 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2834 <xs:any>*
2835 </Machine>
    
```

2836 **5.14.1.1 Collections**

2837 The following describes the collection resources owned by Machines.

2838 **5.14.1.1.1 Disk Collection**

2839 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Disk", as defined as follows:

Name	Disk	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Disk	
Attribute	Type	Description
capacity	<i>integer</i>	The initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where this disk will first appear. Note, once deployed Consumers might move where this Disk is located. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider can report this information back to the Consumer. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

2840 **JSON serialization:**

```

2841 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DiskCollection",
2842   "id": string,
2843   "count": number,
2844   "disks": [
2845     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Disk",
2846       "id": string,
2847       "name": string, ?
    
```

```

2848     "description": string, ?
2849     "created": string, ?
2850     "updated": string, ?
2851     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2852     "capacity": number,
2853     "initialLocation": string, ?
2854     "operations": [
2855         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2856         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2857     ] ?
2858     ...
2859 }, +
2860 ], ?
2861 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2862 ...
2863 }

```

2864 XML serialization:

```

2865 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DiskCollection"
2866     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2867     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2868     <count> xs:integer </count>
2869     <Disk>
2870         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2871         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2872         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2873         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2874         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2875         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2876         <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
2877         <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
2878         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2879         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2880         <xs:any>*
2881     </Disk> *
2882     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2883     <xs:any>*
2884 </Collection>

```

2885 5.14.1.1.2 MachineVolume Collection

2886 The resource type for each item of this collection is "MachineVolume", defined as follows:

Name	MachineVolume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where this Volume will first appear. Note, once deployed Consumers might move where this Volume is located. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider can report this information back to the Consumer. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volume	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Volume that will be connected. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

 2887 **JSON serialization:**

```

2888 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolumeCollection",
2889   "id": string,
2890   "count": number,
2891   "machineVolumes": [
2892     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume",
2893       "id": string,
2894       "name": string, ?
2895       "description": string, ?
2896       "created": string, ?
2897       "updated": string, ?
2898       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2899       "initialLocation": string, ?
2900       "volume": { "href": string },
2901       "operations": [
2902         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2903         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2904       ] ?
2905       ...
2906     }, +
2907   ], ?
2908   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2909   ...
2910 }
    
```

 2911 **XML serialization:**

```

2912 <Collection
2913   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolumeCollection"
    
```

```

2914     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2915     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2916     <count> xs:integer </count>
2917     <MachineVolume>
2918         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2919         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2920         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2921         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2922         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2923         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2924         <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
2925         <volume href="xs:anyURI"/>
2926         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2927         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2928         <xs:any>*
2929     </MachineVolume> *
2930     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2931     <xs:any>*
2932 </Collection>
    
```

2933 **5.14.1.1.3 MachineNetworkInterface Collection**

2934 The resource type for each item of this collection is “MachineNetworkInterface”, defined as follows:

Name	MachineNetworkInterface	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface	
Attribute	Type	Description
addresses	<i>collection</i> <i>[MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress]</i>	A reference to the list of references to the Addresses for this network interface. Note: the MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress resource type is representing an association between the MachineNetworkInterface and an Address. It is defined following this resource's definition. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to a Network for this network interface. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
networkPort	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface. If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this networkInterface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
state	<i>string</i>	The state of the MachineNetworkInterface. Allowable values include:

		<p>ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic.</p> <p>PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails.</p> <p><u>DISABLED: A disabled interface is one that is not able to forward traffic.</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
macAddress	<i>string</i>	<p>Address assigned by the hypervisor when a machine is created or a unique address can be manually assigned.</p> <p>While this attribute can be specified, in most cases it is expected to be supplied by the Provider. Specifying this value is typically only done when the Template is only used for one particular Machine.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
mtu	<i>integer</i>	<p>To set the largest supported maximum transmission unit packet size.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>

 2935 **JSON serialization:**

```

2936 { "resourceURI":
2937     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection",
2938     "id": string,
2939     "count": number,
2940     "machineNetworkInterfaces": [
2941         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface",
2942           "id": string,
2943           "name": string, ?
2944           "description": string, ?
2945           "created": string, ?
2946           "updated": string, ?
2947           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2948           "addresses": { "href": string },
2949           "network": { "href": string },
2950           "networkPort": { "href": string }, ?
2951           "state": string, ?
2952           "macAddress": string, ?
2953           "mtu": number, ?
2954           "operations": [
2955             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2956             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2957           ] ?
2958     ...
    
```

```

2959     }, +
2960   ], ?
2961   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2962   ...
2963 }
    
```

XML serialization:

```

2964 <Collection
2965   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection"
2966   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2967   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2968   <count> xs:integer </count>
2969   <MachineNetworkInterface>
2970     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2971     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2972     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2973     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2974     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2975     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2976     <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/>
2977     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
2978     <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2979     <state> xs:string </state> ?
2980     <macAddress> xs:string </macAddress> ?
2981     <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
2982     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2983     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2984     <xs:any>*
2985   </MachineNetworkInterface> *
2986   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2987   <xs:any>*
2988 </Collection>
    
```

5.14.1.1.4 MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is “MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress”, defined as follows:

Name	MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress	
Attribute	Type	Description
address	ref	Reference to an Address resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable

		Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
--	--	---

 2993 **JSON serialization:**

```

2994 { "resourceURI":
2995 "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressCollection",
2996   "id": string,
2997   "count": number,
2998   "machineNetworkInterfaceAddresses": [
2999     { "resourceURI":
3000       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress",
3001       "id": string,
3002       "name": string, ?
3003       "description": string, ?
3004       "created": string, ?
3005       "updated": string, ?
3006       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3007       "address": { "href": string },
3008       "operations": [
3009         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3010         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3011       ] ?
3012       ...
3013     }, +
3014   ], ?
3015   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3016   ...
3017 }
    
```

 3018 **XML serialization:**

```

3019 <Collection
3020 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressColle
3021 ction"
3022   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3023   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3024   <count> xs:integer </count>
3025   <MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress>
3026     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3027     <name> xs:string </name> ?
3028     <description> xs:string </description> ?
3029     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3030     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3031     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
    
```

```

3032     <address href="xs:anyURI"/>
3033     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3034     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3035     <xs:any>*
3036 </MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress> *
3037     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3038     <xs:any>*
3039 </Collection>
    
```

3040 **5.14.1.1.5 MachineSnapshot Collection**

3041 The resource type for each item of this collection is "MachineSnapshot", defined as follows:

Name	MachineSnapshot	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshot	
Attribute	Type	Description
snapshot	ref	Reference to a SNAPSHOT MachineImage resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

3042 **JSON serialization:**

```

3043 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshotCollection",
3044   "id": string,
3045   "count": number,
3046   "machineSnapshots": [
3047     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshot",
3048       "id": string,
3049       "name": string, ?
3050       "description": string, ?
3051       "created": string, ?
3052       "updated": string, ?
3053       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3054       "snapshot": { "href": string },
3055       "operations": [
3056         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3057         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3058       ] ?
3059       ...
3060     }, +
3061   ] ?
3062   ...
3063 }
    
```

3064 **XML serialization:**

```

3065 <Collection
3066 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshotCollection"
3067   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3068   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3069   <count> xs:integer </count>
3070   <MachineSnapshot>
3071     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3072     <name> xs:string </name> ?
3073     <description> xs:string </description> ?
3074     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3075     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3076     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3077     <snapshot href="xs:anyURI"/>
3078     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3079     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3080     <xs:any>*
3081   </MachineSnapshot> *
3082   <xs:any>*
3083 </Collection>

```

3084 Note: Previous versions of this specification included an "add" operation on this resource, it is now
 3085 deprecated in favor of creating a new MachineImage with the imageLocation attribute pointing to the
 3086 Machine to be snapshotted.

3087 **5.14.1.1.6 MachineMeter Collection**

3088 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

3089 **JSON serialization:**

```

3090 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineMeterCollection",
3091   "id": string,
3092   "count": number,
3093   "meters": [
3094     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
3095       "id": string,
3096       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3097     }, +
3098   ], ?
3099   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3100   ...
3101 }

```

3102 **XML serialization:**

```

3103 <Collection
3104     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineMeterCollection"
3105     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3106     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3107     <count> xs:integer </count>
3108     <Meter>
3109         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3110         ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3111     </Meter> *
3112     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3113     <xs:any>*
3114 </Collection>

```

3115 **5.14.1.2 Operations**

3116 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine
3117 Collection resource.

3118 The following custom operations are also defined:**start**

3119 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start This operation shall start a Machine.

3120 Input parameters: None.

3121 Output parameters: None.

3122 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTING" state.

3123 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTED" state.

3124 When a Machine is in the "STOPPED" state, starting it shall be the virtual equivalent of powering on a
3125 physical machine. There is no restored CPU or Memory state, so the guest OS will typically perform boot
3126 or installation tasks.

3127 If the Machine was in the "SUSPENDED" or "PAUSED" state, starting it shall have the effect of resuming
3128 it.

3129 **HTTP protocol**

3130 To start a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the Machine
3131 where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3132 **JSON media type:** application/json

3133 **JSON serialization:**

```

3134 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3135   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
3136   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3137   ...
3138 }

```

3139 **XML media type:** application/xml

3140 **XML serialization**

```
3141 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3142   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
3143   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3144   <xs:any>*</xs:any>
3145 </Action>
```

3146 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty. **stop**

3147 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop This operation shall stop a Machine.

3148 Input parameters:

3149 (3) "force" - type: boolean - optional
 3150 A flag to indicate whether the Provider shall simulate a power off condition
 3151 (force=true) or shall simulate a shutdown operation that allows applications to save
 3152 their state and the file system to be made consistent (force=false). Inclusion of this
 3153 parameter by Consumers is optional and when not specified, the Provider may
 3154 choose either mechanism. Providers are encouraged to advertise this choice via the
 3155 MachineStopForceDefault capability.

3156 Output parameters: None.

3157 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPING" state.

3158 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPED" state. Stopping a
 3159 Machine with force=true shall be the virtual equivalent of powering off a physical machine. There is no
 3160 saved CPU or Memory state. Stopping a Machine with force=false shall result in a machine with
 3161 consistent file systems.

3162 A Consumer may reissue a stop operation when the state is STOPPING, perhaps with force=true, but
 3163 Providers shall not issue a force=true stop operation on their own.

3164 **HTTP protocol**

3165 To stop a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Machine
 3166 where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3167 **JSON media type:** application/json

3168 **JSON serialization:**

```
3169 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3170   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
3171   "force": boolean, ?
3172   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3173   ...
3174 }
```

3175 **XML media type:** application/xml

3176 **XML serialization**

```
3177 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
```

```

3178     <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
3179     <force> xs:boolean </force> ?
3180     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3181     <xs:any>*
3182 </Action>

```

3183 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty. **restart**

3184 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart

3185 This operation shall restart a Machine. If the Machine is in the "STARTED" state, this operation shall have
 3186 the effect of executing the "stop" and then "start" operations. If the Machine is in the "STOPPED" state,
 3187 this operation shall have the effect of executing the "start" operation.

3188 Input parameters:

3189 (4) "force" - type: boolean - optional
 3190 A flag to indicate whether the Provider shall simulate a power off condition
 3191 (force=true) or shall simulate a shutdown operation that allows applications to save
 3192 their state and the file system to be made consistent (force=false). Inclusion of this
 3193 parameter by Consumers is optional and when not specified, the Provider may
 3194 choose either mechanism. Providers are encouraged to advertise this choice via the
 3195 MachineStopForceDefault capability.

3196 Output parameters: None.

3197 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPING" and/or "STARTING"
 3198 states, as appropriate depending on its initial state.

3199 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTED" state. Restarting a
 3200 Machine shall be the virtual equivalent of powering off, and then powering on a physical machine. There
 3201 is no restored CPU or Memory state, so the guest OS will typically perform boot or installation tasks.

3202 HTTP protocol

3203 To restart a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart" URI of the
 3204 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3205 **JSON media type:** application/json

3206 **JSON serialization:**

```

3207     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3208       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart",
3209       "force": boolean, ?
3210       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3211       ...
3212     }

```

3213 **XML media type:** application/xml

3214 **XML serialization**

```

3215     <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3216       <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart </action>
3217       <force> xs:boolean </force> ?

```



```

3218     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3219     <xs:any>*
3220 </Action>

```

3221 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.**pause**

3222 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause

3223 This operation shall pause a Machine.

3224 Input parameters: None.

3225 Output parameters: None.

3226 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "PAUSING" state.

3227 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "PAUSED" state. Pausing a
3228 Machine shall keep the Machine and its resources instantiated, but the Machine shall not be available to
3229 perform any tasks. The current state of the CPU and Memory shall be retained in volatile memory.

3230 HTTP protocol

3231 To pause a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action.pause" URI of the
3232 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3233 **JSON media type:** application/json

3234 JSON serialization:

```

3235     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3236       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause",
3237       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3238       ...
3239     }

```

3240 **XML media type:** application/xml

3241 XML serialization

```

3242     <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3243       <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause </action>
3244       <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3245       <xs:any>*
3246     </Action>

```

3247 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.**suspend**

3248 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend

3249 This operation shall suspend a Machine.

3250 Input parameters: None.

3251 Output parameters: None.

3252 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "SUSPENDING" state.

3253 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "SUSPENDED" state.
 3254 Suspending a Machine shall keep the Machine and its resources instantiated, but the Machine shall not
 3255 be available to perform any tasks. The current state of the CPU and Memory shall be retained in non-
 3256 volatile memory.

3257 HTTP protocol

3258 To suspend a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend" URI of the
 3259 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3260 **JSON media type:** application/json

3261 JSON serialization:

```
3262 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3263   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend",
3264   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3265   ...
3266 }
```

3267 **XML media type:** application/xml

3268 XML serialization

```
3269 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3270   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend </action>
3271   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3272   <xs:any>*
3273 </Action>
```

3274 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty. **capture**

3275 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/capture

3276 This operation shall create a new Machine Image from an existing Machine. This operation is defined
 3277 within the Machine Image resource; see 5.14.7.1 for more details. Note that while this operation is
 3278 performed against a Machine Image, its presence in the Machine serialization is used to advertise
 3279 support for the operation.

3280 Snapshotting a Machine

3281 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot

3282 This operation shall create a new SNAPSHOT Machine Image from an existing Machine. This operation
 3283 is defined within the Machine Image resource; see 5.14.7.1 for more details. Note that while this
 3284 operation is performed against a Machine Image, its presence in the Machine serialization is used to
 3285 advertise support for the operation.

3286 Restoring a Machine

3287 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore

3288 This operation shall restore a Machine from a previously created Machine Image.

3289 Input parameters:

3290 (5) "image" - type: URI - mandatory
 3291 A reference to the Machine Image.

3292 Output parameters: None.

3293 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "RESTORING" state.

3294 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the same state as the specified in
3295 the Machine Image, if specified. See 5.14.2.1 for more details.

3296 Note that Providers can indicate support for restoring from non-SNAPSHOT Machine Images via the
3297 Machine "RestoreFromImage" capability. When this capability is not supported, but the restore operation
3298 is supported, then that indicates it only supports restoring from SNAPSHOT Machine Images.

3299 HTTP protocol

3300 To restore a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore" URI of the
3301 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3302 **JSON media type:** application/json

3303 JSON serialization:

```
3304 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3305   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore",
3306   "image": string,
3307   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3308   ...
3309 }
```

3310 **XML media type:** application/xml

3311 XML serialization

```
3312 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3313   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore </action>
3314   <image href="xs:anyURI"/>
3315   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3316   <xs:any>*
3317 </Action>
```

3318 Where the "image" URI is a reference to the Machine Image to be used.

3319 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3320 5.14.2 Machine Collection

3321 A Machine Collection resource represents the collection of Machine resources within a Provider and
3322 follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

3323 **JSON serialization:**

```

3324 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCollection",
3325     "id": string,
3326     "count": number,
3327     "machines": [
3328         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
3329           "id": string,
3330           ... remaining Machine attributes ...
3331         }, +
3332     ], ?
3333     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3334     ...
3335 }

```

3336 **XML serialization:**

```

3337 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCollection"
3338     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3339     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3340     <count> xs:integer </count>
3341     <Machine>
3342         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3343         ... remaining Machine attributes ...
3344     </Machine> *
3345     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3346     <xs:any>*
3347 </Collection>

```

3348 **5.14.2.1 Operations**

3349 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a MachineTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

3350 Within the NetworkInterface portion of the MachineTemplate, there may be a reference to an Address
 3351 resource. If one is not provided, the Provider shall create one on the Consumer's behalf. In these cases,
 3352 and unless some action is taken to change this behavior, the Address will be bound to the new Machine
 3353 that is created and shall be deleted by the Provider when the Machine is deleted. Additionally, if these
 3354 Provider-created Address resources are disassociated from the Machine, the Provider shall delete them.
 3355 If the Consumer does provide an Address resource, the Address shall not be deleted when the Machine
 3356 is deleted and it is then up to the Consumer to delete the Address through some other mechanism.

3357 Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified via the MachineTemplate
 3358 "initialState" attribute, the state of the new Machine shall be the value of the DefaultInitialState capability,
 3359 if defined. If no DefaultInitialState capability is defined the default value shall be "STOPPED." The
 3360 semantics of "initialState" shall be equivalent to the Provider issuing the appropriate actions against the
 3361 new Machine to move it into that state. Note that this controls the actions of the hypervisor and the state
 3362 of the resources within the Machine (e.g. the operating system) will also be influenced by the data within
 3363 the MachineImage used to create the new Machine. For example, if a new Machine's initialState is

3364 "STARTED" and a SNAPSHOT MachineImage was used to create the new Machine then the Machine
 3365 would not be "booted" but rather resume executing from the saved state in the MachineImage.

3366 If a Provider is unable to change the state of the new Machine to the appropriate "initialState" (either as
 3367 specified by the MachineTemplate or as implied by the previous stated rules), then the Machine creation
 3368 shall fail.

3369 If a Provider is unable to create the new Machine due to invalid or inconsistent credentials in the
 3370 MachineTemplate then the Machine creation process shall fail. If any credentials are included in the
 3371 MachineTemplate then they shall be part of the new Machine regardless of the type of MachineImage
 3372 used.

3373 **5.14.3 Machine Template**

3374 A Machine Template represents the set of metadata and instructions used in the creation of a Machine.

Name	MachineTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialState	<i>string</i>	The initial state of the new Machine. Possible values include the non-transient states as specified by the Machine "state" attribute (eg. STARTED, STOPPED) and will be determined by the actions supported by the Provider. Providers should advertise the list of available values via the Machine's "initialStates" capability. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
machineConfig	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Machine Configuration that will be used to create a Machine from this Machine Template. Note that the attributes of the MachineConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MachineConfiguration resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
machineImage	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Machine Image that will be used to create a Machine from this Machine Template. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
credential	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Credential that will be used to create the initial login credentials for the new Machine. Note that the attributes of the Credential may be specified rather than a reference to an existing Credential resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
volumes	<i>volume[]</i>	A list of structures, each containing a reference to an existing Volume and potentially describing aspects of the way that the given Volume is to be connected to the Machine during its creation from this Machine Template. Each volume structure has the following attributes:

		<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>volume</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>initialLocation</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write </td> </tr> <tr> <td>volume</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td> Reference to the Volume that will be connected. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write </td> </tr> </table> <p> Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write </p>	Name	<i>volume</i>		Attribute	Type	Description	initialLocation	<i>string</i>	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	volume	<i>ref</i>	Reference to the Volume that will be connected. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
Name	<i>volume</i>													
Attribute	Type	Description												
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write												
volume	<i>ref</i>	Reference to the Volume that will be connected. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write												
volumeTemplates	<i>volumeTemplate[]</i>	<p>A list of structures, each containing a reference to a Volume Template from which a Volume will be created and connected to the Machine resulting from this Machine Template. Each structure can potentially also include aspects of the way in which each created Volume will be connected to the created Machine.</p> <p>If the Machine is created as part of a System creation, the Volumes created from these templates will be considered as part of that System without the need for these Volume Templates to also be listed in the volumeTemplates attribute of the relevant System Template. If the same Volume Template reference is listed in both the volumeTemplates attribute of a System Template and in the <i>volumeTemplates</i> attribute of a Machine Template contained by that System Template, this means that multiple, distinct Volume instances will be created as part of the overall System creation. Each volumeTemplate structure has the following attributes:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>volumeTemplate</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>initialLocation</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write </td> </tr> <tr> <td>volumeTemplate</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td> Reference to the Volume Template that will be used to create a new Volume. Note that the attributes of the VolumeTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeTemplate resource. </td> </tr> </table>	Name	<i>volumeTemplate</i>		Attribute	Type	Description	initialLocation	<i>string</i>	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	volumeTemplate	<i>ref</i>	Reference to the Volume Template that will be used to create a new Volume. Note that the attributes of the VolumeTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeTemplate resource.
Name	<i>volumeTemplate</i>													
Attribute	Type	Description												
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write												
volumeTemplate	<i>ref</i>	Reference to the Volume Template that will be used to create a new Volume. Note that the attributes of the VolumeTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeTemplate resource.												

		<p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>																		
		<p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>																		
networkInterfaces	<i>networkInterface[]</i>	<p>A list of structures, each containing references to the resources and attributes defining a network interface to be created on a Machine instantiated from this Machine Template. The resources referenced by each networkInterface structure are a Network, a NetworkPort and a list of Addresses:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th colspan="2"><i>networkInterface</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>addresses</td> <td><i>ref[]</i></td> <td> <p>A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface.</p> <p>Array item name: address</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>network</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td> <p>A reference to the Network for this network interface.</p> <p>It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>networkPort</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td> <p>A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface.</p> <p>Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.</p> <p>If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this networkInterface.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>state</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> <p>The state of the network interface. Allowable values include:</p> <p>ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic.</p> <p>PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails.</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	<i>networkInterface</i>		Attribute	Type	Description	addresses	<i>ref[]</i>	<p>A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface.</p> <p>Array item name: address</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>	network	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the Network for this network interface.</p> <p>It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>	networkPort	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface.</p> <p>Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.</p> <p>If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this networkInterface.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	state	<i>string</i>	<p>The state of the network interface. Allowable values include:</p> <p>ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic.</p> <p>PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails.</p>
Name	<i>networkInterface</i>																			
Attribute	Type	Description																		
addresses	<i>ref[]</i>	<p>A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface.</p> <p>Array item name: address</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>																		
network	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the Network for this network interface.</p> <p>It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>																		
networkPort	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface.</p> <p>Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.</p> <p>If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this networkInterface.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>																		
state	<i>string</i>	<p>The state of the network interface. Allowable values include:</p> <p>ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic.</p> <p>PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails.</p>																		

			<p><u>DISABLED: A disabled interface is one that is not able to forward traffic.</u></p> <p><u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
		mtu	<p><i>integer</i></p> <p>To set the largest supported packet size.</p> <p><u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
		<p><u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	
userData	<i>string</i>	<p>A Base64 encoded string whose decoded version is to be injected into Machines created by using this template. See the discussion of injection of user-defined data below.</p> <p><u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	
meterTemplates	<i>meterTemplates[]</i>	<p>A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Machine.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.</p> <p><u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	
eventLogTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Machine.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.</p> <p><u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	

3375 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

3376 **JSON media type:** application/json

3377 **JSON serialization:**

```

3378 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate",
3379   "id": string,
3380   "name": string, ?
3381   "description": string, ?
3382   "created": string, ?
3383   "updated": string, ?
3384   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3385   "initialState": string, ?
3386   "machineConfig": {
3387     "href": string | ... MachineConfiguration attributes ...
    
```



```

3388 }, ?
3389 "machineImage": {
3390     "href": string | ... MachineImage attributes ...
3391 }, ?
3392 "credential": {
3393     "href": string | ... CredentialTemplate attributes ...
3394 }, ?
3395 "volumes": [
3396     { "initialLocation": string?, "href": string }, +
3397 ], ?
3398 "volumeTemplates": [
3399     { "initialLocation": string?,
3400       "href": string, ?
3401       ... VolumeTemplate attributes ... ?
3402     }, +
3403 ], ?
3404 "networkInterfaces": [
3405     { "addresses": [
3406         {"href": string}, +
3407     ],
3408       "network": {"href": string},
3409       "networkPort": {"href": string}, ?
3410       "state": string,
3411       "mtu": number ?
3412     }, +
3413 ], ?
3414 "userData": string, ?
3415 "meterTemplates": [
3416     { "href": string, ?
3417       ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3418     }, *
3419 ], ?
3420 "eventLogTemplate": {
3421     "href": string, ?
3422     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3423 }, ?
3424 "operations": [
3425     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3426     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3427 ] ?
    
```

3428 ...
 3429 }

3430 **XML media type:** application/xml

3431 **XML serialization:**

```

3432 <MachineTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3433   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3434   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3435   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3436   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3437   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3438   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3439   <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
3440   <machineConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
3441     ... MachineConfiguration attributes ... ?
3442   </machineConfig> ?
3443   <machineImage href="xs:anyURI"?>
3444     ... MachineImage attributes ... ?
3445   </machineImage> ?
3446   <credential href="xs:anyURI"?>
3447     ... CredentialTemplate attributes ... ?
3448   </credential> ?
3449   <volume initialLocation="xs:string"? href="xs:anyURI" /> *
3450   <volumeTemplate initialLocation="xs:string"? href="xs:anyURI"? >
3451     ... VolumeTemplate attributes ... ?
3452   </volumeTemplate> *
3453   <networkInterface>
3454     <address href="xs:anyURI"/> *
3455     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
3456     <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3457     <state> xs:string </state>
3458     <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
3459   </networkInterface> *
3460   <userData> xs:string </userData> ?
3461   <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3462     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3463   </meterTemplate> *
3464   <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3465     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3466   </eventLogTemplate> ?

```

```

3467     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3468     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3469     <xs:any>*
3470 </MachineTemplate>

```

3471 Injection of user-defined data

3472 To simplify the customization of individual Machines, it is possible to pass arbitrary data into the new
 3473 Machine by using the `userData` parameter. The value of this parameter shall be the Base64-encoded
 3474 payload. The Provider shall arrange for this data to be available from inside the Machine by using one of
 3475 the following three methods:

- 3476 1. *Metadata server*: The data can be retrieved from within the instance by using an HTTP GET
 3477 request to `http://169.254.169.254/cimi/latest/user-data`.
- 3478 2. *Disk*: The Machine will have access to a Disk with an ISO 9660 file system on it. The data can be
 3479 found in a file at `<location>/cimi/user-data`.
- 3480 3. *Image modification*: The Provider modifies the root file system of the machine image just before
 3481 launching the machine. In UNIX-like operating systems, the data can be found in the file
 3482 `/var/lib/cimi/user-data`.

3483 It is strongly recommended that Providers implement a metadata server, or, failing that, injection via Disk,
 3484 as image modification is brittle and may not work for every operating system in use. The Provider shall
 3485 indicate which of these three methods is supported with the Machine 'UserData' capability in the
 3486 ResourceMetadata for Machines. The value for this feature shall be one of `metadata`, `disk`, or `imgmod`,
 3487 corresponding to the three methods listed above.

3488 The Provider shall preserve this data across restarts of the machine. The data will be the Base64-
 3489 decoded version of the data that was passed into the MachineCreate request.

3490 5.14.3.1 Operations

3491 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine
 3492 Template Collection resource.

3493 5.14.4 Machine Template Collection

3494 A Machine Template Collection resource represents the collection of Machine Template resources within
 3495 a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 3496 follows:

3497 JSON serialization:

```

3498     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplateCollection",
3499       "id": string,
3500       "count": number,
3501       "machineTemplates": [
3502         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate",
3503           "id": string,
3504           ... remaining MachineTemplate attributes ...
3505         }, +
3506       ], ?
3507       "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]

```

```

3508     ...
3509 }
    
```

3510 **XML serialization:**

```

3511 <Collection
3512     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplateCollection"
3513     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3514   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3515   <count> xs:integer </count>
3516   <MachineTemplate>
3517     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3518     ... remaining MachineTemplate attributes ...
3519   </MachineTemplate> *
3520   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3521   <xs:any>*
3522 </Collection>
    
```

3523 **5.14.4.1 Operations**

3524 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Machine Template resources
 3525 are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

3526 **5.14.5 Machine Configuration**

3527 The Machine Configuration resource represents the set of configuration values that define the (virtual)
 3528 hardware resources of a to-be-realized Machine Instance. Machine Configurations are created by
 3529 Providers and may, at the Providers discretion, be created by Consumers.

3530

Name	MachineConfiguration			
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration			
Attribute	Type	Description		
cpu	integer	Indicates the amount of CPU that a Machine realized from this configuration will have. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
memory	integer	Indicates the amount of RAM, in kibibytes, that a Machine realized from this configuration will have. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		
disks	disk[]	. A list of structures, each containing the attributes defining the disks to be created for the Machine instantiated with this MachineConfiguration resource. The disks are local storage to the Machine. Each disks attribute has the following sub-attributes: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>disk</td> </tr> </table>	Name	disk
Name	disk			

		Attribute	Type	Description
		capacity	<i>integer</i>	Indicates the initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk described by this attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		format	<i>string</i>	The format/type of this disk (e.g., ext4, NTFS). Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		initialLocation	<i>string</i>	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where this disk will first appear. Note, once deployed Consumers might move where this Disk is located. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
cpuArch	<i>string</i>	This property indicates the CPU architecture that will be supported by Machines created by using this configuration. Allowable values include: 68000, Alpha, ARM, Itanium, MIPS, PA_RISC, POWER, PowerPC, x86, x86_64, z/Architecture, SPARC . Providers may define additional values. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
cpuSpeed	<i>integer</i>	The approximate CPU speed of this Machine - in megahertz. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		

3531 NOTE: The disk attributes "format" will not appear on Machine resources because after the Machine is created, the
 3532 user of the Machine will be able to modify this attribute of a disk, possibly without the Provider's knowledge. Therefore
 3533 these attributes might not be an aspect of the Machine that the Provider can reliably manage.

3534 **JSON media type:** application/json

3535 **JSON serialization:**

```

3536 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration",
3537   "id": string,
3538   "name": string, ?
3539   "description": string, ?
3540   "created": string, ?
3541   "updated": string, ?
3542   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3543   "cpu": number,
3544   "memory": number,
3545   "disks" : [
3546     { "capacity": number,
```

```

3547     "format": string,
3548     "initialLocation": string?
3549   }, +
3550 ], ?
3551 "cpuArch": string, ?
3552 "cpuSpeed": number, ?
3553 "operations": [
3554   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3555   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3556 ] ?
3557 ...
3558 }

```

3559 **XML media type:** application/xml

3560 **XML serialization:**

```

3561 <MachineConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3562   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3563   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3564   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3565   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3566   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3567   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3568   <cpu> xs:integer </cpu>
3569   <memory> xs:integer </memory>
3570   <disk>
3571     <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3572     <format> xs:string </format>
3573     <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
3574   </disk> *
3575   <cpuArch> xs:string </cpuArch> ?
3576   <cpuSpeed> xs:integer </cpuSpeed> ?
3577   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3578   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3579   <xs:any>*
3580 </MachineConfiguration>

```

3581 5.14.5.1 Operations

3582 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine
3583 Configuration Collection resource.

3584 5.14.6 Machine Configuration Collection

3585 A Machine Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Machine Configuration
3586 resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource
3587 shall be serialized as follows:

3588 JSON serialization:

```
3589 { "resourceURI":
3590     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfigurationCollection",
3591     "id": string,
3592     "count": number,
3593     "machineConfigurations": [
3594         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration",
3595           "id": string,
3596           ... remaining MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3597         }, +
3598     ], ?
3599     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string }? ]
3600     ...
3601 }
```

3602 XML serialization:

```
3603 <Collection
3604     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfigurationCollection"
3605     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3606     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3607     <count> xs:integer </count>
3608     <MachineConfiguration>
3609         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3610         ... remaining MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3611     </MachineConfiguration> *
3612     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3613     <xs:any>*
3614 </Collection>
```

3615 5.14.6.1 Operations

3616 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Machine Configuration
3617 resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

3618 5.14.7 Machine Image

3619 This resource represents the information necessary for hardware virtualized resources to create a
3620 Machine Instance; it contains configuration data such as startup instructions, including possible
3621 combinations of the following items, depending on the 'type' of Machine Image created:

- 3622 • the software image (i.e., a copy of an installed Machine), which is to be instantiated on the disk
- 3623 and other virtual resources. The image can be a snapshot that consists of disk images plus
- 3624 memory and other resource state information.

- 3625 • installation software, which, when executed on the hardware (virtual) resources, builds the
- 3626 machine instance

- 3627 • both a disk image and a set of software and parameters in order to install new components not
- 3628 included in the original disk image

- 3629

Name	MachinelImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachinelImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	<p>The operational state of the MachinelImage.</p> <p>Allowable values include:</p> <p>CREATING: The MachinelImage is in the process of being created.</p> <p>AVAILABLE: The MachinelImage is available and ready for use. Unless otherwise specified, the MachinelImage shall initially be in this state after successful creation.</p> <p>DELETING: The MachinelImage is in the process of being deleted.</p> <p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the MachinelImage. <u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.14.7.1</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
type	string	<p>The type of Machine Image that is represented by this resource. This specification defines the following values:</p> <p>IMAGE: This type represents the persisted data of a stopped Machine. Unlike "snapshots", it does not contain any runtime information. When this value is used the "relatedImage" attribute shall not be present.</p> <p>SNAPSHOT: This type represents the persisted data of a Machine. If the Machine was not in a stopped state when this Image was created, it will also contain runtime information. When this value is used, the "relatedImage" attribute shall reference the most recently created (or reverted to) snapshot Image for that Machine, which allows for easy discovery of the "previous" snapshot. The "relatedImage" attribute shall not be set by Consumers.</p> <p>PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT: This type follows the same semantics as the "SNAPSHOT" Machine Image except that it will contain just the changes (deltas) made to the Machine based on the referenced "relatedImage" Machine Image rather than a complete representation of the Machine.</p> <p>When a Machine Image is deleted, the following semantics shall apply:</p> <p>Any "SNAPSHOT" Machine Images that have a "relatedImage" value that references the deleted Machine Image shall have that value changed to the "relatedImage" attribute of the delete Machine Image.</p> <p>Any "PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT" Machine Images that have a "relatedImage" value that references the deleted Machine Image shall also be deleted. This detail applies recursively to any subsequent "PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT" Machine Images as well.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>

imageLocation	<i>URI</i>	A reference to the location of the binary data that makes up this image. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
relatedImage	<i>ref</i>	A reference to another Machine Image resource that is related to this one. The specific meaning of this value will vary depending on the type of Machine Image. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

3630 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

3631 **JSON media type:** application/json

3632 **JSON serialization:**

```

3633 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage",
3634     "id": string,
3635     "name": string, ?
3636     "description": string, ?
3637     "created": string, ?
3638     "updated": string, ?
3639     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3640     "state": string,
3641     "type": string,
3642     "imageLocation": string,
3643     "relatedImage": { "href": string }, ?
3644     "operations": [
3645         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3646         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3647     ] ?
3648     ...
3649 }

```

3650 **XML media type:** application/xml3651 **XML serialization:**

```

3652 <MachineImage xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3653     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3654     <name> xs:string </name> ?
3655     <description> xs:string </description> ?
3656     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3657     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3658     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3659     <state> xs:string </state>
3660     <type> xs:string </type>
3661     <imageLocation> xs:anyURI </imageLocation>
3662     <relatedImage href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3663     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3664     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3665     <xs:any>*
3666 </MachineImage>

```

3667 **5.14.7.1 Operations**

3668 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine
3669 Image Collection resource.

3670 When creating a new Machine Image the representation of the new Machine Image may include a
 3671 reference in the "imageLocation" attribute. Providers shall inspect this reference (most likely via an HTTP
 3672 HEAD) to determine if any special processing is required. This specification defines the following
 3673 additional steps that Providers shall take depending on the type of resource being referenced:

3674 **http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine**

3675 If the "imageLocation" is a reference to a Machine, the Provider shall create a new SNAPSHOT Machine
 3676 Image based on the Machine being referenced. Upon completion of the create operation, the Machine
 3677 Image's "imageLocation" attribute shall not reference the Machine (as the Machine might change over
 3678 time), but instead it shall reference the (or contain the data of a) static representation of the Machine.
 3679 Additionally, the referenced Machine's MachineSnapshot Collection shall be updated to include a
 3680 reference to this newly created SNAPSHOT MachineImage resource.

3681 5.14.8 Machine Image Collection

3682 A Machine Image Collection resource represents the collection of Machine Image resources within a
 3683 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 3684 follows:

3685 **JSON serialization:**

```
3686 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImageCollection",
3687   "id": string,
3688   "count": number,
3689   "machineImages": [
3690     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage",
3691       "id": string,
3692       ... remaining MachineImage attributes ...
3693     }, +
3694   ], ?
3695   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3696   ...
3697 }
```

3698 **XML serialization:**

```
3699 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImageCollection"
3700   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3701   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3702   <count> xs:integer </count>
3703   <MachineImage>
3704     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3705     ... remaining MachineImage attributes ...
3706   </MachineImage> *
3707   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3708   <xs:any>*
3709 </Collection>
```

3710 **5.14.8.1 Operations**

3711 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Machine Image resources are
 3712 supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1, where the request
 3713 body and the way it is processed is described in clause 5.14.7.1.

3714 **5.14.9 Credential**

3715 A Credential resource contains the information required to create the initial administrative superuser of a
 3716 newly created Machine or to represent the credentials needed to perform some operation. Due to the
 3717 variation between operating systems and Providers, this specification does not mandate one particular
 3718 set of attributes that all implementations need to support. However, Providers are expected to extend this
 3719 resource with additional attributes to meet their requirements.

3720 For example, a Provider might extend this resource with username and password attributes, which would
 3721 then be the login information for new Machines. These extension attributes would appear as siblings to
 3722 the common attributes like "name" and "description."

Name	Credential	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential	
Attribute	Type	Description
TBD		The exact set of attributes will be determined by the Provider.

3723 Some common extension attributes that Providers might use include:

3724 **UserName/Password:**

Attribute	Type	Description
userName	string	The initial superuser's user name. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
password	string	Initial superuser's password. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; write-only

3725

3726 **Public key:**

Attribute	Type	Description
key	byte[]	The digit of the public key for the initial superuser. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

3727 **JSON media type:** application/json

3728 **JSON serialization:**

```
3729 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential",
3730   "id": string,
3731   "name": string, ?
```

```

3732     "description": string, ?
3733     "created": string, ?
3734     "updated": string, ?
3735     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3736     "operations": [
3737         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3738         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3739     ] ?
3740     ...
3741 }
    
```

3742 **XML media type:** application/xml

3743 **XML serialization:**

```

3744 <Credential xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3745   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3746   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3747   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3748   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3749   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3750   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3751   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3752   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3753   <xs:any>*
3754 </Credential>
    
```

3755 5.14.9.1 Operations

3756 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Credential
3757 Collection resource.

3758 5.14.10 Credential Collection

3759 A Credential Collection resource represents the collection of Credential resources within a Provider and
3760 follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

3761 **JSON serialization:**

```

3762 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialCollection",
3763   "id": string,
3764   "count": number,
3765   "credential": [
3766     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential",
3767       "id": string,
3768       ... remaining Credential attributes ...
3769     }, +
    
```

```

3770     ], ?
3771     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3772     ...
3773 }
    
```

3774 **XML serialization:**

```

3775 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialCollection"
3776     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3777     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3778     <count> xs:integer </count>
3779     <Credential>
3780         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3781         ... remaining Credential attributes ...
3782     </Credentials> *
3783     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3784     <xs:any>*
3785 </Collection>
    
```

3786 **5.14.10.1 Operations**

3787 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a CredentialTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

3788 **5.14.11 Credential Template**

3789 This resource captures the configuration values for realizing a Credential resource. A Credential
 3790 Template may be used to create multiple Credentials.

Name	CredentialTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
TBD		The exact set of attributes will be determined by the provider.

3791 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

3792 **JSON media type:** application/json

3793 **JSON serialization:**

```

3794 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate",
3795   "id": string,
3796   "name": string, ?
3797   "description": string, ?
3798   "created": string, ?
3799   "updated": string, ?
3800   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3801   "operations": [
3802     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3803     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
    
```

3804] ?
 3805 ...
 3806 }

3807 **XML media type:** application/xml

3808 **XML serialization:**

```
3809 <CredentialTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3810   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3811   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3812   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3813   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3814   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3815   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3816   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3817   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3818   <xs:any>*
3819 </CredentialTemplate>
```

3820 **5.14.11.1 Operations**

3821 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Credential
 3822 Template Collection resource.

3823 **5.14.12 Credential Template Collection**

3824 A Credential Template Collection resource represents the collection of CredentialTemplate resources
 3825 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be
 3826 serialized as follows:

3827 **JSON serialization:**

```
3828 { "resourceURI":
3829   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplateCollection",
3830   "id": string,
3831   "count": number,
3832   "credentialTemplates": [
3833     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate",
3834       "id": string,
3835       ... remaining CredentialTemplate attributes ...
3836     }, +
3837   ], ?
3838   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3839   ...
3840 }
```

3841 **XML serialization:**

```

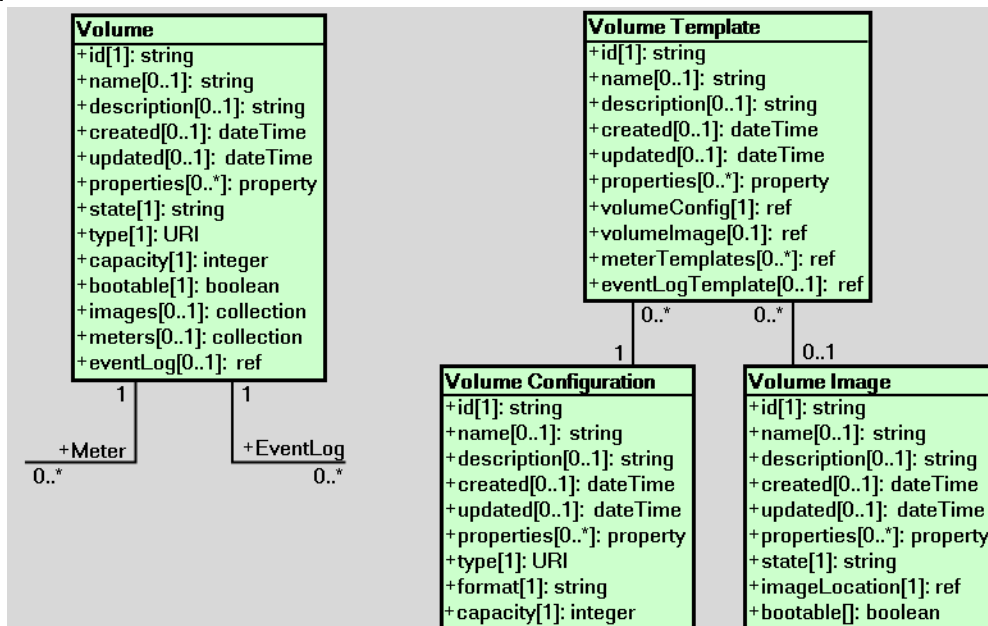
3842 <Collection
3843   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplateCollection"
3844   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3845   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3846   <count> xs:integer </count>
3847   <CredentialTemplate>
3848     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3849     ... remaining CredentialTemplate attributes ...
3850   </CredentialTemplate> *
3851   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3852   <xs:any>*
3853 </Collection>
    
```

3854 **5.14.12.1 Operations**

3855 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Credential Template resources
 3856 are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

3857 **5.15 Volume resources and relationships**

3858 Figure 4 illustrates the resources involved in constructing a Volume and their relationships. Although this
 3859 drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 3860 normative.



3861 **Figure 4 - Volume resources**

3862 **5.15.1 Volume**

 3863 A Volume represents storage at either the block or the file-system level. Volumes can be connected to
 3864 Machines. Once connected, Volumes can be accessed by processes on that Machine.

Name	Volume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	<i>string</i>	<p>Indicates the operational state of the Volume.</p> <p>Allowable values include:</p> <p>CREATING: The Volume is in the process of being created.</p> <p>AVAILABLE: The Volume is available and ready for use. Unless otherwise specified, the Volume shall initially be in this state after successful creation.</p> <p>CAPTURING: The Volume is in the process of being captured (snapshotted) into a new VolumeImage. Allowable action when in this state is: delete.</p> <p>DELETING: The Volume is in the process of being deleted.</p> <p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the Volume. <u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.15.1.2</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
type	<i>URI</i>	<p>A URI that indicates the type of Volume to be created. This specification defines the following URI:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/mapped: Indicates a Volume that shall be used for shared storage that might be available to multiple Machines, but which does not require an explicit mount operation from within the guest operating system.</p> <p>Additional values may be defined. If certain types of Volumes require additional data then it is expected that this resource will be extended. For example, a "sharedFileSystem" type might require additional networking information and credentials to be specified.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
capacity	<i>integer</i>	<p>The maximum size, when limited, of the Volume in kilobytes.</p> <p>When this value is increased, the Volume can contain more data. Decreasing this value may require evaluations.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
bootable	<i>boolean</i>	<p>This property indicates whether this Volume is bootable.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
images	<i>collection [VolumeVolumeImage]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references to Volume Images that represent snapshots taken from the Volume.</p> <p>Note: the VolumeVolumeImage resource type is representing an association between the Volume and a VolumeImage. It is defined in the following clause.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

meters	<i>collection</i> <i>[Meter]</i>	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Volume. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the EventLog of this Volume. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

3865 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

3866 **JSON media type:** application/json

3867 **JSON serialization:**

```

3868 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
3869     "id": string,
3870     "name": string, ?
3871     "description": string, ?
3872     "created": string, ?
3873     "updated": string, ?
3874     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3875     "state": string,
3876     "type": string,
3877     "capacity": number,
3878     "bootable": boolean,
3879     "images": { "href": string }, ?
3880     "meters": { "href": string }, ?
3881     "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
3882     "operations": [
3883         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3884         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3885     ] ?
3886     ...
3887 }
```

3888 **XML media type:** application/xml

3889 **XML serialization:**

```

3890 <Volume xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3891   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3892   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3893   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3894   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3895   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3896   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
```

```

3897 <state> xs:string </state>
3898 <type> xs:anyURI </type>
3899 <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3900 <bootable> xs:boolean </bootable>
3901 <images href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3902 <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3903 <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3904 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3905 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3906 <xs:any>*
3907 </Volume>
    
```

3908 **5.15.1.1 Collections**

3909 The following describes the collection resources owned by Volumes.

3910 **5.15.1.1.1 VolumeVolumeImage Collection**

3911 The resource type for each item of this collection is "VolumeVolumeImage", defined as follows:

Name	VolumeVolumeImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
volumeImage	ref	Reference to a Volume Image resource, which represents a snapshot of this Volume. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

3912 **JSON serialization:**

```

3913 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImageCollection",
3914   "id": string,
3915   "count": number,
3916   "volumeVolumeImages": [
3917     { "resourceURI":
3918       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImage",
3919       "id": string,
3920       "name": string, ?
3921       "description": string, ?
3922       "created": string, ?
3923       "updated": string, ?
3924       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3925       "volumeImage": { "href": string },
3926       "operations": [
3927         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3928         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
    
```

```

3929     ] ?
3930     ...
3931     }, +
3932     ] ?
3933     ...
3934 }

```

3935 XML serialization:

```

3936 <Collection
3937   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImageCollection"
3938     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3939   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3940   <count> xs:integer </count>
3941   <VolumeVolumeImage>
3942     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3943     <name> xs:string </name> ?
3944     <description> xs:string </description> ?
3945     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3946     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3947     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3948     <volumeImage href="xs:anyURI"/>
3949     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3950     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3951     <xs:any>*
3952   </VolumeVolumeImage> *
3953   <xs:any>*
3954 </Collection>

```

3955 Note: Previous versions of this specification included an "add" operation on this resource, it is now
 3956 deprecated in favor of creating a new VolumeImage with the imageLocation attribute pointing to the
 3957 Volume to be captured.

3958 5.15.1.1.2 VolumeMeter Collection

3959 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

3960 JSON serialization:

```

3961 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeMeterCollection",
3962   "id": string,
3963   "count": number,
3964   "meters": [
3965     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
3966       "id": string,
3967       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3968     }, +

```

```

3969     ], ?
3970     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3971     ...
3972 }

```

3973 **XML serialization:**

```

3974 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeMeterCollection"
3975     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3976     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3977     <count> xs:integer </count>
3978     <Meter>
3979         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3980         ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3981     </Meter> *
3982     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
3983     <xs:any>*
3984 </Collection>

```

3985 **5.15.1.2 Operations**

3986 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume
 3987 Collection resource.

3988 **5.15.2 Volume Collection**

3989 A Volume Collection resource represents the collection of Volumes within a Provider and follows the
 3990 Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

3991 **JSON serialization:**

```

3992 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeCollection",
3993   "id": string,
3994   "count": number,
3995   "volumes": [
3996     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
3997       "id": string,
3998       ... remaining Volume attributes ...
3999     }, +
4000   ], ?
4001   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4002   ...
4003 }

```

4004 **XML serialization:**

```

4005 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeCollection"
4006     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">

```

```

4007     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4008     <count> xs:integer </count>
4009     <Volume>
4010         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4011         ... remaining Volume attributes ...
4012     </Volume> *
4013     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4014     <xs:any>*
4015 </Collection>
    
```

4016 **5.15.2.1 Operations**

4017 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a VolumeTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

4018 **5.15.3 Volume Template**

4019 This resource captures the configuration values for realizing a Volume. A Volume Template may be used
 4020 to create multiple Volumes.

Name	VolumeTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
volumeConfig	ref	A reference to the Volume Configuration that will be used to create a Volume from this Volume Template. Note that the attributes of the VolumeConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeConfiguration resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
volumelImage	ref	A reference to the Volume Image that will be used to create a Volume from this Volume Template. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
meterTemplates	meterTemplates[]	A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Volume. Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTemplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Volume. Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

4021 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4022 **JSON media type:** application/json

4023 **JSON serialization:**

```

4024 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate",
4025     "id": string,
4026     "name": string, ?
4027     "description": string, ?
4028     "created": string, ?
4029     "updated": string, ?
4030     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4031     "volumeConfig": {
4032         "href": string | ... VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
4033     },
4034     "volumeImage": { "href": string }, ?
4035     "meterTemplates": [
4036         { "href": string, ?
4037           ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4038         }, *
4039     ], ?
4040     "eventLogTemplate": {
4041         "href": string, ?
4042         ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4043     }, ?
4044     "operations": [
4045         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4046         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4047     ] ?
4048     ...
4049 }
```

4050 **XML media type:** application/xml

4051 **XML serialization:**

```

4052 <VolumeTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4053     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4054     <name> xs:string </name> ?
4055     <description> xs:string </description> ?
4056     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4057     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4058     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4059     <volumeConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
```

```

4060     ... VolumeConfiguration attributes ... ?
4061 </volumeConfig>
4062 <volumeImage href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4063 <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4064     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4065 </meterTemplate> *
4066 <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4067     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4068 </eventLogTemplate> ?
4069 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4070 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4071 <xs:any>*
4072 </VolumeTemplate>

```

4073 5.15.3.1 Operations

4074 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume
4075 Template Collection resource.

4076 5.15.4 Volume Template Collection

4077 A Volume Template Collection resource represents the collection of VolumeTemplate resources within a
4078 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
4079 follows:

4080 **JSON serialization:**

```

4081 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplateCollection",
4082     "id": string,
4083     "count": number,
4084     "volumeTemplates": [
4085         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate",
4086           "id": string,
4087           ... remaining volumeTemplate attributes ...
4088         }, +
4089     ], ?
4090     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4091     ...
4092 }
```

4093 **XML serialization:**

```

4094 <Collection
4095     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplateCollection"
4096     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4097     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4098     <count> xs:integer </count>
4099     <VolumeTemplate>
4100         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4101         ... remaining VolumeTemplates attributes ...
4102     </VolumeTemplate> *
4103     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4104     <xs:any>*
4105 </Collection>
```

4106 **5.15.4.1 Operations**

4107 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Volume Template resources
 4108 are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4109 **5.15.5 Volume Configuration**

4110 The Volume Configuration resource represents the set of configuration values needed to create a Volume
 4111 with certain characteristics. Volume Configurations are created by Providers and may, at the Providers
 4112 discretion, be created by Consumers.

Name	VolumeConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
type	URI	A URI that indicates the type of Volume to be created. This specification defines the following URI: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/mapped: Indicates a Volume that shall be used for shared

		<p>storage that might be available to multiple Machines, but which does not require an explicit mount operation from within the guest operating system.</p> <p>Additional values may be defined. If certain types of Volumes require additional data then it is expected that this resource will be extended.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
format	<i>string</i>	<p>The format of the file system that will be placed on Volumes created from this configuration. This attribute is only meaningful for Volume Configurations that describe block devices. This attribute is optional; the absence of this attribute indicates that Volumes created from this configuration will not be formatted with a file system. Example values: "ext4," "ntfs."</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
capacity	<i>integer</i>	<p>The default size in kilobytes, when limited, of the Volume created from this Volume Configuration.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>

4113 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4114 **JSON media type:** application/json

4115 **JSON serialization:**

```

4116 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
4117   "id": string,
4118   "name": string, ?
4119   "description": string, ?
4120   "created": string, ?
4121   "updated": string, ?
4122   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4123   "type": string,
4124   "format": string,
4125   "capacity": number,
4126   "operations": [
4127     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4128     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4129   ] ?
4130   ...
4131 }
```

4132 **XML media type:** application/xml

4133 **XML serialization:**

```

4134 <VolumeConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4135   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4136   <name> xs:string </name> ?
```

```

4137 <description> xs:string </description> ?
4138 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4139 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4140 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4141 <type> xs:anyURI </type>
4142 <format> xs:string </format>
4143 <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
4144 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4145 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4146 <xs:any>*
4147 </VolumeConfiguration>
    
```

4148 5.15.5.1 Operations

4149 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume
4150 Configuration Collection resource.

4151 5.15.6 Volume Configuration Collection

4152 A Volume Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Volume Configuration resources
4153 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be
4154 serialized as follows:

4155 JSON serialization:

```

4156 { "resourceURI":
4157     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfigurationCollection",
4158     "id": string,
4159     "count": number,
4160     "volumeConfigurations": [
4161         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
4162           "id": string,
4163           ... remaining VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
4164         }, +
4165     ], ?
4166     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4167     ...
4168 }
    
```

4169 XML serialization:

```

4170 <Collection
4171     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfigurationCollection"
4172     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4173     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4174     <count> xs:integer </count>
4175     <VolumeConfiguration>
    
```

```

4176     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4177     ... remaining VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
4178 </VolumeConfiguration> *
4179 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4180     <xs:any>*
4181 </Collection>
    
```

4182 **5.15.6.1 Operations**

4183 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Volume Image resources are
 4184 supported via a POST to the "add" operations' URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4185 **5.15.7 Volume Image**

4186 This resource represents an image that could be placed on a pre-loaded volume.

Name	VolumelImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumelImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	<i>string</i>	Indicates the operational state of the VolumelImage. Allowable values include: CREATING: The VolumelImage is in the process of being created. AVAILABLE: The VolumelImage is available and ready for use. Unless otherwise specified, the VolumelImage shall initially be in this state after successful creation. DELETING: The VolumelImage is in the process of being deleted. ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the VolumelImage. <u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.15.7.1</u> Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
imageLocation	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the location of the binary data that makes up this image. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
bootable	<i>boolean</i>	This property indicates whether Volumes created from this Volume Image will be bootable. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

4187 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4188 **JSON media type:** application/json

4189 **JSON serialization:**

```

4190     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage",
4191       "id": string,
4192       "name": string, ?
4193       "description": string, ?
    
```

```

4194     "created": string, ?
4195     "updated": string, ?
4196     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4197     "state": string,
4198     "imageLocation": { "href": string },
4199     "bootable": boolean,
4200     "operations": [
4201         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4202         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4203     ] ?
4204     ...
4205 }
    
```

4206 **XML media type:** application/xml

4207 **XML serialization:**

```

4208 <VolumeImage xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4209     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4210     <name> xs:string </name> ?
4211     <description> xs:string </description> ?
4212     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4213     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4214     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4215     <state> xs:string </state>
4216     <imageLocation href="xs:anyURI"/>
4217     <bootable> xs:boolean </bootable>
4218     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4219     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4220     <xs:any>*
4221 </VolumeImage>
    
```

4222 5.15.7.1 Operations

4223 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume
4224 Image Collection resource.

4225 5.15.8 Volume Image Collection

4226 A Volume Image Collection resource represents the collection of Volume Image resources within a
4227 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
4228 follows:

4229 **JSON serialization:**

```

4230 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImageCollection",
4231   "id": string,
4232   "count": number,
    
```

```

4233     "volumeImages": [
4234         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage",
4235           "id": string,
4236           ... remaining VolumeImage attributes ...
4237         }, +
4238     ], ?
4239     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4240     ...
4241 }

```

4242 XML serialization:

```

4243 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImageCollection"
4244     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4245     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4246     <count> xs:integer </count>
4247     <VolumeImage>
4248         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4249         ... remaining VolumeImage attributes ...
4250     </VolumeImage> *
4251     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4252     <xs:any>*
4253 </Collection>

```

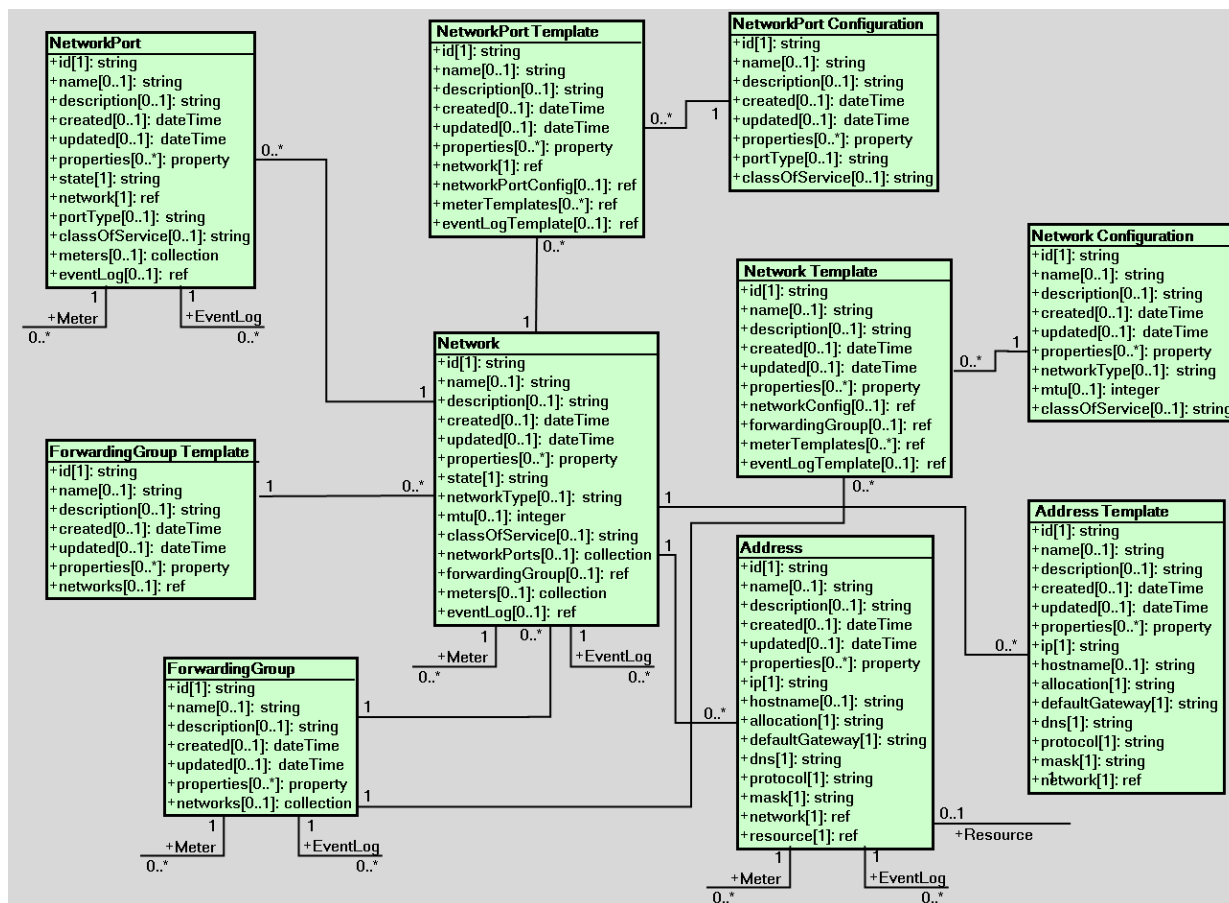
4254 5.15.8.1 Operations

4255 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Volume Image resources are
 4256 supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4257 During the creation of a new Volume Image resource, if the "imageLocation" attribute refers to an existing
 4258 Volume, this shall be interpreted as a request to create a snapshot of the Volume. Once completed, the
 4259 "imageLocation" attribute of the new Volume Image resource shall not refer to the original Volume,
 4260 instead it shall refer to a static copy of the Volume. Additionally, the referenced Volume's
 4261 VolumeVolumeImage Collection shall be updated to include a reference to this newly created snapshot
 4262 Volume Image resource. During this process, the Provider may put the Volume into a "CAPTURING"
 4263 state if necessary.

4264 5.16 Network resources and relationships

4265 Figure 5 illustrates the resources involved in constructing Networks and their Network Ports and their
 4266 relationships. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is
 4267 neither rigorous nor normative.



4268

Figure 5 - Network resources

4269 **5.16.1 Network**

4270 A network is a collection of interconnected logical services with the purpose of forwarding data traffic
 4271 between end points.

4272 Networks in a ForwardingGroup should all have the same "networkType" attributes, which prevents a
 4273 Network with a "private" access attribute from being publicly forwarded because it is a member of a
 4274 ForwardingGroup that also contains Networks with a "public" access attribute.

Name	Network	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	The operational state of the Network. Allowable values include: CREATING: The Network is in the process of being created. STARTING: The Network is in the process of being started. STARTED: The Network is available and ready for use. STOPPING: The Network is in the process of being stopped. STOPPED: The Network is stopped and not available for use.

		<p>DELETING: The Network is in the process of being deleted.</p> <p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the Network. <u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.16.1.2. Section 5.16.2.1 defines the initial state of a Network.</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
networkType	<i>string</i>	<p>An indicator of whether the Machine resource has access to a Public or Private network.</p> <p>Allowable values include:</p> <p>PUBLIC: represents an open and Internet routable network.</p> <p>PRIVATE: identifies a local non-routed network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
mtu	<i>integer</i>	<p>Maximum Transmission Unit. Indicates The largest Packet size supported on this network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
classOfService	<i>string</i>	<p>Indicates the Provider's supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience</p> <p>Example values:</p> <p>GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter</p> <p>SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic</p> <p>BRONZE: Best effort</p> <p>The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specification.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
networkPorts	<i>collection [Network Network Port]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of NetworkPorts that are associated with this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
forwardingGroup	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to a ForwardingGroup of which this Network is a part.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
meters	<i>collection [Meter]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the EventLog of this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

4275 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4276 **JSON media type:** application/json

4277 **JSON serialization:**

```

4278 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network",
4279   "id": string,
4280   "name": string, ?
4281   "description": string, ?
4282   "created": string, ?
4283   "updated": string, ?
4284   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4285   "state": string,
4286   "networkType": string, ?
4287   "mtu": number, ?
4288   "classOfService": string, ?
4289   "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
4290   "forwardingGroup": { "href": string }, ?
4291   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
4292   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
4293   "operations": [
4294     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4295     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
4296     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
4297     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
4298   ] ?
4299   ...
4300 }
```

4301 **XML media type:** application/xml

4302 **XML serialization:**

```

4303 <Network xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4304   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4305   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4306   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4307   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4308   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4309   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4310   <state> xs:string </state>
4311   <networkType> xs:string </networkType> ?
4312   <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
4313   <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
```

```

4314 <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4315 <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4316 <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4317 <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4318 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4319 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4320 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
4321 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4322 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
4323 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4324 <xs:any>*
4325 </Network>

```

4326 5.16.1.1 Collections

4327 The following describes the collection resources owned by Networks.

4328 5.16.1.1.1 NetworkNetworkPort Collection

4329 When NetworkPorts are created via a Network's NetworkPortCollection's "add" operation, they shall
 4330 added to the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPortCollection as well.

4331 As specified in clause 5.5.12, when a Network is deleted all of its collections, and resources in those
 4332 collections, shall also be deleted. This means that all of the NetworkPorts related to that Network shall
 4333 also be deleted.

4334 The resource type for each item of this collection is "NetworkPort" as defined in clause 5.16.7.

4335 JSON serialization:

```

4336 { "resourceURI":
4337   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPortCollection",
4338   "id": string,
4339   "count": number,
4340   "networkNetworkPorts": [
4341     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPort",
4342       "id": string,
4343       "name": string, ?
4344       "description": string, ?
4345       "created": string, ?
4346       "updated": string, ?
4347       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4348       "networkPort": { "href": string },
4349       "operations": [
4350         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4351         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4352     ] ?

```

```

4353     ...
4354     }, +
4355     ] ?
4356     ...
4357 }
    
```

4358 **XML serialization:**

```

4359 <Collection
4360     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPortCollection"
4361     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4362     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4363     <count> xs:integer </count>
4364     <NetworkNetworkPort>
4365         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4366         <name> xs:string </name> ?
4367         <description> xs:string </description> ?
4368         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4369         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4370         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4371         <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/>
4372         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4373         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4374         <xs:any>*
4375     </NetworkNetworkPort> *
4376     <xs:any>*
4377 </Collection>
    
```

4378 **5.16.1.1.2 NetworkMeter Collection**

4379 The resource type for each item of this collection is “Meter” as defined in clause 5.17.3.

4380 **JSON serialization:**

```

4381 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkMeterCollection",
4382   "id": string,
4383   "count": number,
4384   "meters": [
4385     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
4386       "id": string,
4387       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4388     }, +
4389   ], ?
4390   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4391   ...
    
```

4392 }

4393 **XML serialization:**

```
4394     <Collection
4395         resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkMeterCollection"
4396         xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4397         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4398         <count> xs:integer </count>
4399         <Meter>
4400             <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4401             ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4402         </Meter> *
4403         <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4404         <xs:any>*
4405     </Collection>
```

4406 **5.16.1.2 Operations**

4407 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
4408 Collection resource.

4409 The following custom operations are also defined:**start**

4410 **/link@rel:** <http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start>

4411 This operation shall start a Network.

4412 Input parameters: None.

4413 Output parameters: None.

4414 During the processing of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STARTING" state.

4415 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STARTED" state.

4416 **HTTP protocol**

4417 To start a Network, a POST is sent to the "<http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start>" URI of the Network
4418 where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4419 **JSON media type:** application/json

4420 **JSON serialization:**

```
4421     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4422       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
4423       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4424       ...
4425     }
```

4426 **XML media type:** application/xml

4427 **XML serialization**

```
4428 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4429   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
4430   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4431   <xs:any>*
4432 </Action>
```

4433 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty. **stop**

4434 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop

4435 This operation shall stop a Network. When stopped, a Network shall not allow data to flow through it.

4436 Input parameters: None.

4437 Output parameters: None.

4438 During the processing of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STOPPING" state.

4439 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STOPPED" state.

4440 **HTTP Protocol**

4441 To stop a Network, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Network
4442 where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4443 **JSON media type:** application/json

4444 **JSON serialization:**

```
4445 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4446   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
4447   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4448   ...
4449 }
```

4450 **XML media type:** application/xml

4451 **XML serialization**

```
4452 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4453   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
4454   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4455   <xs:any>*
4456 </Action>
```

4457 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

4458 5.16.2 Network Collection

4459 A Network Collection resource represents the collection of Networks within a Provider and follows the
4460 Collection pattern that is defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

4461 **JSON serialization:**

```

4462 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkCollection",
4463     "id": string,
4464     "count": number,
4465     "networks": [
4466         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network",
4467           "id": string,
4468           ... remaining Network attributes ...
4469         }, +
4470     ], ?
4471     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4472     ...
4473 }

```

4474 **XML serialization:**

```

4475 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkCollection"
4476     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4477     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4478     <count> xs:integer </count>
4479     <Network>
4480         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4481         ... remaining Network attributes ...
4482     </Network> *
4483     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4484     <xs:any>*
4485 </Collection>

```

4486 **5.16.2.1 Operations**

4487 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a NetworkTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

4488 Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified via the NetworkTemplate
 4489 "initialState" attribute, the state of the new Network shall be the value of the DefaultInitialState capability
 4490 of the Network resource's ResourceMetadata, if defined. If no DefaultInitialState capability is defined the
 4491 default value shall be "STOPPED." The semantics of "initialState" shall be equivalent to the Provider
 4492 issuing the appropriate actions against the new Network to move it into that state.

4493 If a Provider is unable to change the state of the new Network to the appropriate "initialState" (either as
 4494 specified by the NetworkTemplate or as implied by the previous stated rules), then the Network creation
 4495 shall fail.

4496 **5.16.3 Network Template**

4497 The Network Template is a set of configuration values for realizing a Network. An instance of Network
 4498 Template may be used to create multiple Networks.

Name	NetworkTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialState	<i>string</i>	<p>The initial state of the new Network.</p> <p>Possible values include the non-transient states as specified by the Network "state" attribute (i.e., STARTED, STOPPED) and shall be determined by the actions supported by the Provider. Providers should advertise the list of available values via the Network ResourceMetadata "initialStates" capability.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
networkConfig	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the Network Configuration that will be used to create a Network from this Network Template.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the NetworkConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing NetworkConfiguration resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
forwardingGroup	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to a ForwardingGroup of which this Network will be a part.</p> <p>Note that Networks forward to themselves; therefore, this attribute will only appear in cases where the Network that will be created from this template forwards to one or more additional Networks.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
meterTemplates	<i>meterTemplates[]</i>	<p>A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Network.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
eventLogTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Network.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>

4499 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4500 **JSON media type:** application/json

4501 **JSON serialization:**

```

4502     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate",
4503       "id": string,
4504       "name": string, ?
4505       "description": string, ?
    
```

```

4506 "created": string, ?
4507 "updated": string, ?
4508 "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4509 "initialState": string, ?
4510 "networkConfig": {
4511     "href": string |... NetworkingConfiguration attributes ...
4512 }, ?
4513 "forwardingGroup": { "href": string }, ?
4514 "meterTemplates": [
4515     { "href": string, ?
4516         ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4517     }, *
4518 ], ?
4519 "eventLogTemplate": {
4520     "href": string, ?
4521     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4522 }, ?
4523 "operations": [
4524     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4525     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4526 ] ?
4527 ...
4528 }

```

4529 **XML media type:** application/xml

4530 **XML serialization:**

```

4531 <NetworkTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4532     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4533     <name> xs:string </name> ?
4534     <description> xs:string </description> ?
4535     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4536     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4537     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4538     <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
4539     <networkConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
4540         ... NetworkConfiguration attributes ... ?
4541     </networkConfig> ?
4542     <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4543     <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4544         ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?

```



```

4545     </meterTemplate> *
4546     <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4547         ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4548     </eventLogTemplate> ?
4549     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4550     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4551     <xs:any>*
4552 </NetworkTemplate>
    
```

4553 5.16.3.1 Operations

4554 This resource supports the Read, Update and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
4555 Template Collection resource.

4556 5.16.4 Network Template Collection

4557 A Network Template Collection resource represents the collection of NetworkTemplates within a Provider
4558 and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

4559 JSON serialization:

```

4560 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplateCollection",
4561   "id": string,
4562   "count": number,
4563   "networkTemplates": [
4564     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate",
4565       "id": string,
4566       ... remaining NetworkTemplate attributes ...
4567     }, +
4568   ], ?
4569   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4570   ...
4571 }
    
```

4572 XML serialization:

```

4573 <Collection
4574     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplateCollection"
4575     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4576     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4577     <count> xs:integer </count>
4578     <NetworkTemplate>
4579         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4580         ... remaining NetworkTemplate attributes ...
4581     </NetworkTemplate> *
4582     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
    
```

```
4583     <xs:any>*
```

```
4584 </Collection>
```

4585 **5.16.4.1 Operations**

4586 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Network Template resources
 4587 are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4588 **5.16.5 Network Configuration**

4589 The following set of configuration values represent the information needed to create a Network with
 4590 certain characteristics.

Name	NetworkConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
networkType	string	An indicator of whether or not the Network will be a Public or Private network. Allowable values include: PUBLIC : represents an open and Internet routable network. PRIVATE : identifies a local non-Internet network. Constraints: Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-write
mtu	integer	Maximum Transmission Unit. Size Indicates the largest supported packet size. Constraints: Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-write
classOfService	string	Indicates the Provider's supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience Example values: GOLD : High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER : An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE : Best effort The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications. Constraints: Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-write

4591 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4592 **JSON media type:** application/json

4593 **JSON serialization:**

```
4594 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration",
```

```
4595   "id": string,
```

```
4596   "name": string, ?
```

```
4597   "description": string, ?
```

```
4598   "created": string, ?
```

```

4599     "updated": string, ?
4600     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4601     "networkType": string, ?
4602     "mtu": number, ?
4603     "classOfService": string, ?
4604     "operations": [
4605         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4606         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4607     ] ?
4608     ...
4609 }
    
```

4610 **XML media type:** application/xml

4611 **XML serialization:**

```

4612 <NetworkConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4613   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4614   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4615   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4616   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4617   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4618   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4619   <networkType> xs:string </networkType> ?
4620   <mtu> xs:integer <mtu> ?
4621   <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4622   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4623   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4624   <xs:any>*
4625 </NetworkConfiguration>
    
```

4626 5.16.5.1 Operations

4627 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
 4628 Configuration Collection resource.

4629 5.16.6 Network Configuration Collection

4630 A Network Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Network Configurations within a
 4631 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 4632 follows:

4633 **JSON serialization:**

```

4634 { "resourceURI":
4635     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfigurationCollection",
4636     "id": string,
4637     "count": number,
    
```

```

4638 "networkConfigurations": [
4639   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration",
4640     "id": string,
4641     ... remaining NetworkConfiguration attributes ...
4642   }, +
4643 ], ?
4644 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4645 ...
4646 }

```

4647 XML serialization:

```

4648 <Collection
4649   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfigurationCollection"
4650   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4651   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4652   <count> xs:integer </count>
4653   <NetworkConfiguration>
4654     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4655     ... remaining NetworkConfiguration attributes ...
4656   </NetworkConfiguration> *
4657   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4658   <xs:any>*
4659 </Collection>

```

4660 5.16.6.1 Operations

4661 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Network Configuration
4662 resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4663 **5.16.7 Network Port**

4664 A NetworkPort is a realized connection point between a Network and a resource - such as a Machine.

Name	NetworkPort	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	<i>string</i>	The operational state of the NetworkPort. Allowable values include: CREATING: The NetworkPort is in the process of being created. STARTED: The NetworkPort is available (enabled) and ready for use. STOPPED: The NetworkPort is stopped(disabled) and not available for use. DELETING: The NetworkPort is in the process of being deleted. ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the NetworkPort. <u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.16.7.2. Section 5.16.8.1 defines the initial state of a NetworkPort.</u> Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the network associated with this NetworkPort. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
portType	<i>string</i>	Indicates that a port will be used as an Access port (a member of the network) or a Trunk port that becomes a transport for multiple networks. Allowable values include: ACCESS: a member of a network. TRUNK: transport more than one network. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
classOfService	<i>string</i>	Indicates the Provider supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience Example values: GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE: Best effort The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
meters	<i>collection [Meter]</i>	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this NetworkPort.

		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the EventLog of this NetworkPort. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

4665 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4666 **JSON media type:** application/json

4667 **JSON serialization:**

```

4668 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",
4669   "id": string,
4670   "name": string, ?
4671   "description": string, ?
4672   "created": string, ?
4673   "updated": string, ?
4674   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4675   "state": string,
4676   "network": { "href": string },
4677   "portType": string, ?
4678   "classOfService": string, ?
4679   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
4680   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
4681   "operations": [
4682     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4683     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
4684     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
4685     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
4686   ] ?
4687   ...
4688 }
```

4689 **XML media type:** application/xml

4690 **XML serialization:**

```

4691 <NetworkPort xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4692   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4693   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4694   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4695   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4696   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4697   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
```

```

4698     <state> xs:string </state>
4699     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
4700     <portType> xs:string </portType> ?
4701     <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4702     <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4703     <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4704     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4705     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4706     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
4707     href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4708     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
4709     href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4710     <xs:any>*
4711 </NetworkPort>
    
```

4712 5.16.7.1 Collections

4713 The following describes the collection resources owned by NetworkPorts.

4714 5.16.7.1.1 NetworkPortMeter Collection

4715 The resource type for each item of this collection is “Meter” as defined in clause 5.17.3.

4716 JSON serialization:

```

4717 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortMeterCollection",
4718   "id": string,
4719   "count": number,
4720   "meters": [
4721     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
4722       "id": string,
4723       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4724     }, +
4725   ], ?
4726   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4727   ...
4728 }
    
```

4729 XML serialization:

```

4730 <Collection
4731   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortMeterCollection"
4732   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4733   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4734   <count> xs:integer </count>
4735   <Meter>
4736     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
    
```

```

4737     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4738     </Meter> *
4739     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4740     <xs:any>*
4741 </Collection>

```

4742 5.16.7.2 Operations

4743 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
4744 Port Collection resource.

4745 Deleting a NetworkPort shall remove that NetworkPort from the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPort
4746 Collection as well as from its corresponding Network's NetworkPorts collection.

4747 The following custom operations are also defined:**start**

4748 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start

4749 This operation shall start a NetworkPort.

4750 Input parameters: None.

4751 Output parameters: None.

4752 Upon successful completion of this operation, the NetworkPort shall be in the "STARTED" state.

4753 HTTP Protocol

4754 To start a NetworkPort, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the
4755 NetworkPort where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4756 **JSON media type:** application/json

4757 **JSON serialization:**

```

4758     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4759       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
4760       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4761       ...
4762     }

```

4763 **XML media type:** application/xml

4764 **XML serialization**

```

4765     <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4766       <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
4767       <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4768       <xs:any>*
4769     </Action>

```

4770 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.**stop**

4771 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop

4772 This operation shall stop a NetworkPort. When stopped, the NetworkPort shall not be available for use
 4773 and no network traffic shall flow through it.

4774 Input parameters: None.

4775 Output parameters: None.

4776 Upon successful completion of this operation, the NetworkPort shall be in the "STOPPED" state.

4777 **HTTP Protocol**

4778 To stop a NetworkPort, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the
 4779 NetworkPort where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4780 **JSON media type:** application/json

4781 **JSON serialization:**

```
4782 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4783   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
4784   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4785   ...
4786 }
```

4787 **XML media type:** application/xml

4788 **XML serialization**

```
4789 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4790   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
4791   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4792   <xs:any>*
4793 </Action>
```

4794 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

4795 **5.16.8 Network Port Collection**

4796 A NetworkPortCollection resource represents the collection of NetworkPorts within a Provider and follows
 4797 the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

4798 **JSON serialization:**

```
4799 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection",
4800   "id": string,
4801   "count": number,
4802   "networkPorts": [
4803     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",
4804       "id": string,
4805       ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
4806     }, +
4807   ], ?
4808   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
```

```

4809     ...
4810 }
    
```

4811 **XML serialization:**

```

4812 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection"
4813     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4814   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4815   <count> xs:integer </count>
4816   <NetworkPort>
4817     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4818     ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
4819   </NetworkPort> *
4820   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4821   <xs:any>*
4822 </Collection>
    
```

4823 **5.16.8.1 Operations**

4824 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a NetworkPortTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

4825 When NetworkPorts are created via the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPortCollection's "add"
 4826 operation, they are automatically added to the corresponding Network's "NetworkPort" collection resource
 4827 as well.

4828 Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified via the
 4829 NetworkPortTemplate "initialState" attribute, the state of the new NetworkPort shall be the value of the
 4830 DefaultInitialState capability of the NetworkPort resource's ResourceMetadata, if defined. If no
 4831 DefaultInitialState capability is defined the default value shall be "STOPPED." The semantics of
 4832 "initialState" shall be equivalent to the Provider issuing the appropriate actions against the new
 4833 NetworkPort to move it into that state.

4834 If a Provider is unable to change the state of the new NetworkPort to the appropriate "initialState" (either
 4835 as specified by the NetworkPortTemplate or as implied by the previous stated rules), then the
 4836 NetworkPort creation shall fail.

4837 **5.16.9 Network Port Template**

4838 The Network Port Template is a set of Configuration values for realizing a NetworkPort. A NetworkPort
 4839 Template may be used to create multiple NetworkPorts.

Name	NetworkPortTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialState	string	The initial state of the new NetworkPort. Possible values include the non-transient states as specified by the NetworkPort "state" attribute (i.e., STARTED, STOPPED) and shall be determined by the actions supported by the Provider. Providers should advertise the list of available values via the NetworkPort ResourceMetadata "initialStates" capability. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable

		Consumer: support optional; read-write
network	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the network to be associated with this NetworkPort.</p> <p>When this Template is used to create a new NetworkPort via the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPort Collection, this attribute shall be present. When this Template is used to create a new NetworkPort via a Network's NetworkPorts Collection then this attribute shall either be absent or shall have the same value as the "id" of the Network to which this NetworkPort is being added.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
networkPortConfig	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the NetworkPortConfiguration that will be used to create a NetworkPort from this NetworkPort Template.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the NetworkPortConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing NetworkPortConfiguration resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
meterTemplates	<i>meterTemplates[]</i>	<p>A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new NetworkPort.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
eventLogTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new NetworkPort.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>

4840 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4841 **JSON media type:** application/json

4842 **JSON serialization:**

```

4843 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate",
4844   "id": string,
4845   "name": string, ?
4846   "description": string, ?
4847   "created": string, ?
4848   "updated": string, ?
4849   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4850   "initialState": string, ?
4851   "network": { "href": string }, ?
4852   "networkPortConfig": {
4853     "href": string | ... NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
    
```

```

4854     },
4855     "meterTemplates": [
4856         { "href": string, ?
4857           ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4858         }, *
4859     ], ?
4860     "eventLogTemplate": {
4861         "href": string, ?
4862         ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4863     }, ?
4864     "operations": [
4865         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4866         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4867     ] ?
4868     ...
4869 }

```

4870 **XML media type:** application/xml

4871 **XML serialization:**

```

4872 <NetworkPortTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4873     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4874     <name> xs:string </name> ?
4875     <description> xs:string </description> ?
4876     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4877     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4878     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4879     <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
4880     <network href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4881     <networkPortConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
4882         ... NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ... ?
4883     </networkPortConfig>
4884     <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4885         ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4886     </meterTemplate> *
4887     <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4888         ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4889     </eventLogTemplate> ?
4890     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4891     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4892     <xs:any>*

```

4893 `</NetworkPortTemplate>`

4894 **5.16.9.1 Operations**

4895 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
 4896 Port Template Collection resource.

4897 **5.16.10 Network Port Template Collection**

4898 A Network Port Template Collection resource represents the collection of Network port Templates within a
 4899 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 4900 follows:

4901 **JSON serialization:**

```
4902 { "resourceURI":
4903     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplateCollection",
4904     "id": string,
4905     "count": number,
4906     "networkPortTemplates": [
4907         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate",
4908           "id": string,
4909           ... remaining NetworkPortTemplate attributes ...
4910         }, +
4911     ], ?
4912     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4913     ...
4914 }
```

4915 **XML serialization:**

```
4916 <Collection
4917     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplateCollection"
4918     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4919     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4920     <count> xs:integer </count>
4921     <NetworkPortTemplate>
4922         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4923         ... remaining NetworkPortTemplate attributes ...
4924     </NetworkPortTemplate> *
4925     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4926     <xs:any>*
4927 </Collection>
```

4928 **5.16.10.1 Operations**

4929 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Network Port Template
 4930 resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4931 **5.16.11 Network Port Configuration**

4932 The set of configuration values representing the information needed to create a NetworkPort with certain
 4933 characteristics.

Name	NetworkPortConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
portType	string	Indicates that a port will be used as an Access port (a member of the network) or a Trunk port that becomes a transport for multiple networks. Allowable values include: ACCESS: a member of a network. TRUNK: transport more than one network. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
classOfService	string	Indicates the Provider supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience Example values: GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE: Best effort The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

4934 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

4935 **JSON media type:** application/json

4936 **JSON serialization:**

```

4937 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration",
4938   "id": string,
4939   "name": string, ?
4940   "description": string, ?
4941   "created": string, ?
4942   "updated": string, ?
4943   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4944   "portType": string, ?
4945   "classOfService": string, ?
4946   "operations": [
4947     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4948     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4949   ] ?

```

4950 ...
 4951 }

4952 **XML media type:** application/xml

4953 **XML serialization:**

```
4954     <NetworkPortConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4955         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4956         <name> xs:string </name> ?
4957         <description> xs:string </description> ?
4958         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4959         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4960         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4961         <portType> xs:string </portType> ?
4962         <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4963         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4964         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4965         <xs:any>*
4966     </NetworkPortConfiguration>
```

4967 5.16.11.1 Operations

4968 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
 4969 Port Configuration Collection resource.

4970 5.16.12 Network Port Configuration Collection

4971 A NetworkPort Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of NetworkPortConfigurations
 4972 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be
 4973 serialized as follows:

4974 **JSON serialization:**

```
4975     { "resourceURI":
4976         "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfigurationCollection",
4977         "id": string,
4978         "count": number,
4979         "networkPortConfigurations": [
4980             { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration",
4981               "id": string,
4982               ... remaining NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
4983             }, +
4984         ], ?
4985         "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4986         ...
4987     }
```

4988 **XML serialization:**

```

4989 <Collection
4990 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfigurationCollection"
4991   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4992   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4993   <count> xs:integer </count>
4994   <NetworkPortConfiguration>
4995     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4996     ... remaining NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
4997   </NetworkPortConfiguration> *
4998   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4999   <xs:any>*
5000 </Collection>
    
```

5001 **5.16.12.1 Operations**

5002 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new NetworkPortConfiguration
 5003 resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5004 **5.16.13 Address**

5005 An Address represents an IP address, and its associated metadata, for a particular Network. When a
 5006 Consumer creates an Address resource it is the semantic equivalent of asking for a static IP address that
 5007 can then be associated with resources at a later point in time. Addresses that are manually created by
 5008 Consumers shall not be automatically deleted when the resource (e.g., a Machine) that is using that
 5009 Address is deleted because these manually created Addresses are expected to have a lifetime that is
 5010 different from the resources that use them. Addresses that are created by Providers on the Consumer's
 5011 behalf shall be deleted at the Provider's discretion. In particular, the Provider shall delete Addresses that
 5012 it created on behalf of the Consumer when the resource that is using that Address is deleted or when the
 5013 Address becomes disassociated from the resource.

5014 Addresses that are created by Providers may be converted to ones that are under the Consumer's control
 5015 (i.e., will not be deleted until explicitly requested by Consumers) by changing the "allocation" attribute
 5016 from "dynamic" to "static," if this feature supported by Providers.

Name	Address	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address	
Attribute	Type	Description
ip	string	The IP address assigned to a virtual interface. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
hostname	string	The DNS resolvable name associated with this network interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
allocation	string	The value is either " dynamic " or " static ". Expresses whether this address is controlled by the Provider or Consumer. Constraints:

		Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
defaultGateway	<i>string</i>	An IP address of a router that serves other networks. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
dns	<i>string[]</i>	The IP addresses of the Domain Name Services for host name to IP resolution. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
protocol	<i>string</i>	The selected network protocol, such as IPv4 or IPv6. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
mask	<i>string</i>	The network mask associated with this Address. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Network with which this Address will be associated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
resource	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the resource that is using this Address. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

5017 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5018 **JSON media type:** application/json

5019 **JSON serialization:**

```

5020 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address",
5021     "id": string,
5022     "name": string, ?
5023     "description": string, ?
5024     "created": string, ?
5025     "updated": string, ?
5026     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5027     "ip": string,
5028     "hostname": string, ?
5029     "allocation": string,
5030     "defaultGateway": string, ?
5031     "dns": [ string, + ], ?
5032     "protocol": string,
5033     "mask": string, ?
    
```

```

5034     "network": { "href": string },
5035     "resource": { "href": string }, ?
5036     "operations": [
5037         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5038         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5039     ] ?
5040     ...
5041 }

```

5042 **XML media type:** application/xml

5043 **XML serialization:**

```

5044 <Address xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5045     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5046     <name> xs:string </name> ?
5047     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5048     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5049     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5050     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5051     <ip> xs:string </ip>
5052     <hostname> xs:string </hostname> ?
5053     <allocation> xs:string </allocation>
5054     <defaultGateway> xs:string </defaultGateway> ?
5055     <dns> xs:string </dns> *
5056     <protocol> xs:string </protocol>
5057     <mask> xs:string </mask> ?
5058     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
5059     <resource href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5060     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5061     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5062     <xs:any>*
5063 </Address>

```

5064 5.16.13.1 Operations

5065 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Address
5066 Collection resource.

5067 5.16.14 Address Collection

5068 An Address Collection resource represents the collection of Addresses within a Provider that are
5069 owned/managed by the Consumer or Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12.
5070 This resource shall be serialized as follows:

5071 **JSON serialization:**

```

5072 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressCollection",

```

```

5073 "id": string,
5074 "count": number,
5075 "addresses": [
5076   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address",
5077     "id": string,
5078     ... remaining Address attributes ...
5079   }, +
5080 ], ?
5081 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5082 ...
5083 }

```

5084 **XML serialization:**

```

5085 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressCollection"
5086   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5087   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5088   <count> xs:integer </count>
5089   <Address>
5090     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5091     ... remaining Address attributes ...
5092   </Address> *
5093   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5094   <xs:any>*
5095 </Collection>

```

5096 **5.16.14.1 Operations**

5097 NOTE: The "add" operation requires an AddressTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

5098 **5.16.15 Address Template**

5099 This resource captures the configuration values for realizing an Address. An Address Template may be
5100 used to create multiple Addresses.

Name	AddressTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
ip	string	The IP address assigned to a virtual interface. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
hostname	string	The DNS resolvable name associated with this network interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
allocation	string	A value of either " dynamic " or " static ". Expresses whether this address is controlled by

		the Provider or Consumer. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
defaultGateway	<i>string</i>	An IP address of a router that serves other networks. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
dns	<i>string[]</i>	The IP addresses of the Domain Name Services for host name to IP resolution. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
protocol	<i>string</i>	The selected network protocol, such as IPv4 or IPv6. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
mask	<i>string</i>	The network mask associated with this Address. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Network with which this Address will be associated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5101 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5102 **JSON media type:** application/json

5103 **JSON serialization:**

```

5104 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate",
5105     "id": string,
5106     "name": string, ?
5107     "description": string, ?
5108     "created": string, ?
5109     "updated": string, ?
5110     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5111     "ip": string,
5112     "hostname": string, ?
5113     "allocation": string,
5114     "defaultGateway": string, ?
5115     "dns": [ string, + ], ?
5116     "protocol": string,
5117     "mask": string, ?
5118     "network": { "href": string },
5119     "operations": [

```

```

5120     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5121     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5122 ] ?
5123 ...
5124 }
    
```

5125 **XML media type:** application/xml

5126 **XML serialization:**

```

5127 <AddressTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5128     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5129     <name> xs:string </name> ?
5130     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5131     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5132     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5133     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5134     <ip> xs:string </ip>
5135     <hostname> xs:string </hostname> ?
5136     <allocation> xs:string </allocation>
5137     <defaultGateway> xs:string </defaultGateway>
5138     <dns> xs:string </dns> +
5139     <protocol> xs:string </protocol>
5140     <mask> xs:string </mask>
5141     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
5142     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5143     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5144     <xs:any>*
5145 </AddressTemplate>
    
```

5146 5.16.15.1 Operations

5147 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Address
5148 Template Collection resource.

5149 5.16.16 Address Template Collection

5150 An Address Template Collection resource represents the collection of Address Template resources within
5151 a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
5152 follows:

5153 **JSON serialization:**

```

5154 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplateCollection",
5155   "id": string,
5156   "count": number,
5157   "addressTemplates": [
5158     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate",
    
```

```

5159     "id": string,
5160     ... remaining AddressTemplate attributes ...
5161   }, +
5162 ], ?
5163 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5164 ...
5165 }

```

5166 **XML serialization:**

```

5167 <Collection
5168   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplateCollection"
5169   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5170   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5171   <count> xs:integer </count>
5172   <AddressTemplate>
5173     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5174     ... remaining AddressTemplate attributes ...
5175   </AddressTemplate> *
5176   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5177   <xs:any>*
5178 </Collection>

```

5179 **5.16.16.1 Operations**

5180 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Address Template resources
 5181 are supported via a POST to the "addLink" URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5182 **5.16.17 Forwarding Group**

5183 A Forwarding Group represents a collection of Networks that route to each other.

5184 Networks in a ForwardingGroup should all have the same "networkType" attributes, which prevents a
 5185 Network with a "private" networkType attribute from being publicly forwarded because it is a member of a
 5186 ForwardingGroup that also contains Networks with a "public" networkType attribute.

5187 Providers shall not allow two Networks to be forwardable to each other unless they are explicitly
 5188 connected by being part of a common ForwardingGroup.

Name	ForwardingGroup	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroup	
Attribute	Type	Description
networks	collection [Forwardin gGroupNe twork]	A reference to the list of references to the Networks in this Forwarding Group. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

5189 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5190 **JSON media type:** application/json

5191 **JSON serialization:**

```

5192 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroup",
5193     "id": string,
5194     "name": string, ?
5195     "description": string, ?
5196     "created": string, ?
5197     "updated": string, ?
5198     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5199     "networks": [
5200         { "href": string }, +
5201     ], ?
5202     "operations": [
5203         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5204         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5205     ] ?
5206     ...
5207 }
```

5208 **XML media type:** application/xml

5209 **XML serialization:**

```

5210 <ForwardingGroup xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5211     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5212     <name> xs:string </name> ?
5213     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5214     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5215     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5216     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5217     <network href="xs:anyURI"> *
5218     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5219     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5220     <xs:any>*
5221 </ForwardingGroup>
```

5222 **5.16.17.1 Collections**

5223 The following describes the collection resources owned by ForwardingGroups.

5224 **5.16.17.1.1 ForwardingGroupNetwork Collection**

5225 The resource type for each item of this collection is "ForwardingGroupNetwork", as defined as follows:

Name	ForwardingGroupNetwork
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetwork

Attribute	Type	Description
network	ref	A reference to a Network in the ForwardingGroup. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5226 **JSON serialization:**

```

5227 { "resourceURI":
5228     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetworkCollection",
5229     "id": string,
5230     "count": number,
5231     "forwardingGroupNetworks": [
5232         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetwork",
5233           "id": string,
5234           "name": string, ?
5235           "description": string, ?
5236           "created": string, ?
5237           "updated": string, ?
5238           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5239           "network": { "href": string },
5240           "operations": [
5241             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5242             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5243           ] ?
5244           ...
5245         }, +
5246     ], ?
5247     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5248     ...
5249 }
```

5250 **XML serialization:**

```

5251 <Collection
5252   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetworkCollection"
5253   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5254   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5255   <count> xs:integer </count>
5256   <ForwardingGroupNetwork>
5257     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5258     <name> xs:string </name> ?
5259     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5260     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
```



```

5261     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5262     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5263     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
5264     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5265     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5266     <xs:any>*
5267 </ForwardingGroupNetwork> *
5268     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5269     <xs:any>*
5270 </Collection>
    
```

5271 5.16.17.2 Operations

5272 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the
 5273 ForwardingGroup Collection resource.

5274 5.16.18 Forwarding Group Collection

5275 A Forwarding Group Collection resource represents the collection of Forwarding Groups within a Provider
 5276 and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

5277 JSON serialization:

```

5278 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupCollection",
5279   "id": string,
5280   "count": number,
5281   "forwardingGroups": [
5282     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroup",
5283       "id": string,
5284       ... remaining ForwardingGroup attributes ...
5285     }, +
5286   ], ?
5287   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5288   ...
5289 }
    
```

5290 XML serialization:

```

5291 <Collection
5292   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupCollection"
5293   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5294   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5295   <count> xs:integer </count>
5296   <ForwardingGroup>
5297     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5298     ... remaining ForwardingGroup attributes ...
    
```

```

5299     </ForwardingGroup> *
5300     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5301     <xs:any>*
5302 </Collection>
    
```

5303 **5.16.18.1 Operations**

5304 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a ForwardingGroupTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

5305 **5.16.19 Forwarding Group Template**

5306 This resource captures the configuration values for realizing a ForwardingGroup. A Forwarding Group
 5307 Template may be used to create multiple ForwardingGroup.

Name	ForwardingGroupTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
networks	<i>ref[]</i>	An array of references to the networks in this Forwarding Group. Array item name: network Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5308 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5309 **JSON media type:** application/json

5310 **JSON serialization:**

```

5311     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplate",
5312       "id": string,
5313       "name": string, ?
5314       "description": string, ?
5315       "created": string, ?
5316       "updated": string, ?
5317       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5318       "networks": [
5319         { "href": string }, +
5320       ], ?
5321       "operations": [
5322         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5323         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5324       ] ?
5325       ...
5326     }
    
```

5327 **XML media type:** application/xml

5328 **XML serialization:**

```

5329 <ForwardingGroupTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5330   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5331   <name> xs:string </name> ?
5332   <description> xs:string </description> ?
5333   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5334   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5335   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5336   <network href="xs:anyURI"> *
5337   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5338   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5339   <xs:any>*
5340 </ForwardingGroupTemplate>
    
```

5341 **5.16.19.1 Operations**

5342 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Forwarding
 5343 Group Template Collection resource.

5344 **5.16.20 Forwarding Group Template Collection**

5345 A Forwarding Group Template Collection resource represents the collection of Forwarding Group
 5346 Template resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This
 5347 resource shall be serialized as follows:

5348 **JSON serialization:**

```

5349 { "resourceURI":
5350   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplateCollection",
5351   "id": string,
5352   "count": number,
5353   "forwardingGroupTemplates": [
5354     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplate",
5355       "id": string,
5356       ... remaining ForwardingGroupTemplate attributes ...
5357     }, +
5358   ], ?
5359   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5360   ...
5361 }
    
```

5362 **XML serialization:**

```

5363 <Collection
5364   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplateCollection"
5365   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
    
```

```

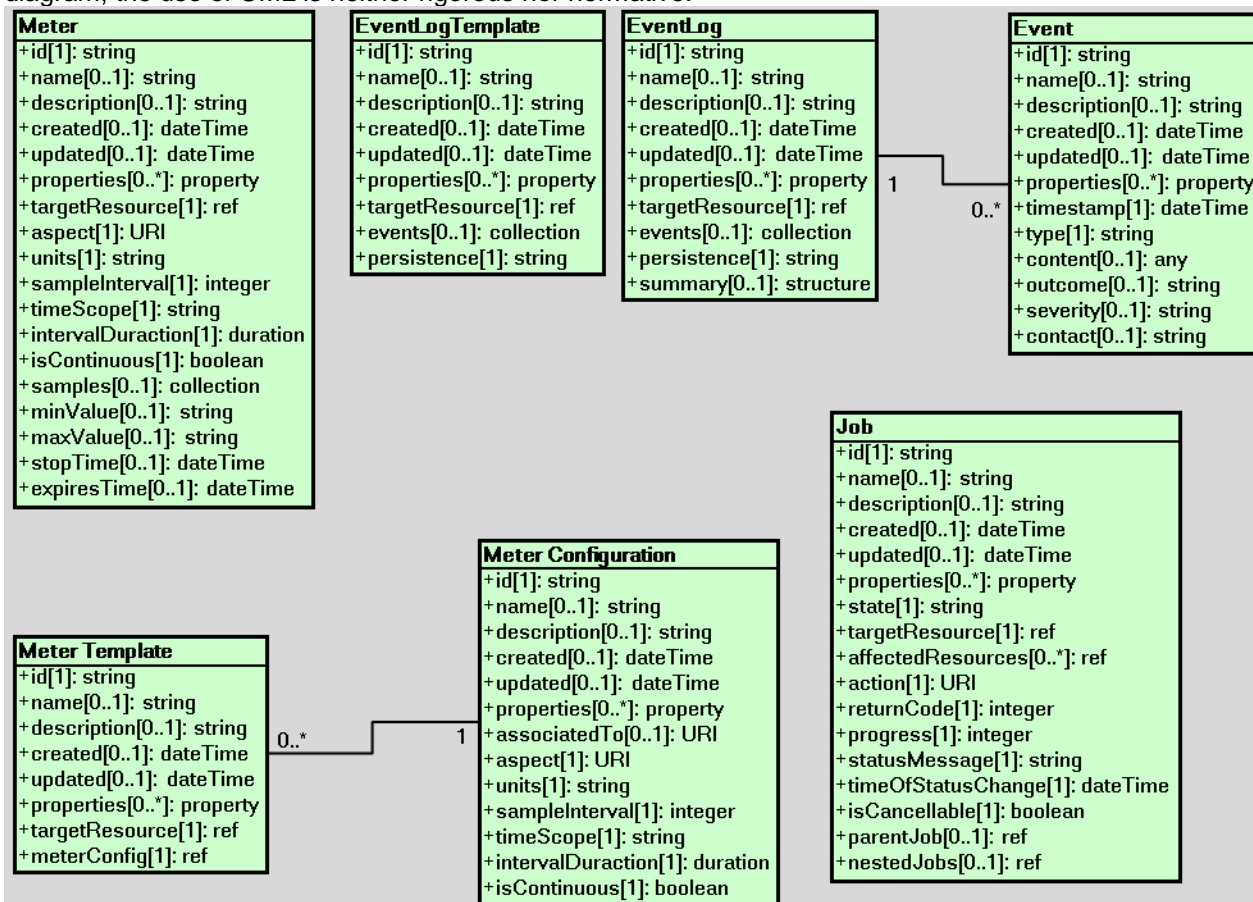
5366 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5367 <count> xs:integer </count>
5368 <ForwardingGroupTemplate>
5369   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5370   ... remaining ForwardingGroupTemplate attributes ...
5371 </ForwardingGroupTemplate> *
5372 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5373 <xs:any>*
5374 </Collection>
    
```

5375 **5.16.20.1 Operations**

5376 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Forwarding Group Template
 5377 resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5378 **5.17 Monitoring resources and relationships**

5379 Figure 6 illustrates the resources involved in tracking the progress of operations, as well as, metering and
 5380 monitoring the status of other resources. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship
 5381 diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.



5382 **Figure 6 - Monitoring resources**

5383 **5.17.1 Job**

5384 This resource represents a process (i.e., a sequence of one or more operations directed to accomplish a
5385 specific goal) that is performed by the Provider.

5386 If a Provider supports exposing Job resources to Consumers, each request from a Consumer that would
5387 result in a change to the environment shall result in a Job resource being created and an absolute URI
5388 reference to that Job resource shall be made available to the requesting Consumer. Providers may create
5389 additional Job resources for Provider initiated operations if the Provider chooses to expose these Jobs to
5390 Consumers.

5391 When a Job does not complete successfully (e.g., it is in the FAILED or STOPPED state), this
5392 specification does not place any requirements on the Provider to ensure that the affected resources are
5393 left in certain states. Based on the environmental conditions at that time, the Provider might choose to
5394 "undo" any impact of the operation; simply halt processing; attempt some kind of "cleanup" action; or
5395 choose to do something else. However, Providers shall list all resources impacted by the Job in the
5396 "affectedResources" attribute, thus allowing Consumers an opportunity to examine the state of each
5397 resource themselves. In cases where a resource has been deleted, references to that resource shall not
5398 appear in the "affectedResources" attribute.

5399 The Job resource allows for nesting of Jobs. The determination of when a single operation is converted
5400 into multiple nested Jobs is out of scope of this specification. However, if there are nested Jobs, the top-
5401 most Job resource shall report the overall status of all Jobs and shall only be in a "SUCCESS" state if all
5402 nested Jobs are also in "SUCCESS" state. When nested Jobs are created, there is no requirement for
5403 the top-most Job resource to reference all affected resources in its "affectedResources" attribute. The
5404 Consumer will need to traverse the entire set of nested Jobs to determine the complete list of resources
5405 impacted by the Jobs.

Name	Job	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Job	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	<p>The state of the process associated with this operation.</p> <p>Allowable values include:</p> <p>QUEUED: Indicates that the operation has not yet begun processing.</p> <p>RUNNING: Indicates that the operation is still being executed.</p> <p>FAILED: Indicates that the operation failed to complete successfully.</p> <p>SUCCESS: Indicates that the operation successfully completed.</p> <p>STOPPING: Indicates that the operation is in the process of being stopped.</p> <p>STOPPED: Indicates that the operation was stopped before completion.</p> <p><u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in Section 5.17.1.1</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
targetResource	ref	<p>A reference to the top-level resource upon which the operation is being performed. Typically, this resource would be the resource on which the operation was invoked.</p> <p>Note that when an "add" Job is executed against a "Collection" resource (e.g. MachineCollection), the targetResource attribute shall reference the Collection</p>

		<p>resource - as that is the resource on which the operation was performed. Additionally, the newly created resource shall appear in the "affectedResources" attribute.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
affectedResources	<i>ref[]</i>	<p>A list of references to resources that have been impacted by this Job. Note that this list shall always contain the "targetResource" reference.</p> <p>Array item name: affectedResource</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
action	<i>URI</i>	<p>A URI that indicates the type of action being performed.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
returnCode	<i>integer</i>	<p>The operation return code. The specific value will be specific to the implementation. Values in the range of 0 to 9999 are reserved for use by this specification.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
progress	<i>integer</i>	<p>An integer value in the range 0 ... 100 that indicates the progress of this Job. This value shall be 100 when the Job is no longer executing, regardless of the outcome.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
statusMessage	<i>string</i>	<p>This attribute is a human-readable string that provides information about the operation. It is used to further qualify or provide additional information about the current status of the operation. For example, this attribute may indicate the reason why the operation failed, or whether the operation was cancelled by the Consumer or the Provider.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
timeOfStatusChange	<i>dateTime</i>	<p>A timestamp indicating the last time that the status of the operation changed.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
parentJob	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the Job of which this resource is a subordinate.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
nestedJobs	<i>ref[]</i>	<p>An array of references to a set of subordinate Job resources.</p> <p>Array item name: nestedJob</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>

5406 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5407 **JSON media type:** application/json

5408 **JSON serialization:**

```

5409 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Job",
5410     "id": string,
5411     "name": string, ?
5412     "description": string, ?
5413     "created": string, ?
5414     "updated": string, ?
5415     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5416     "state": string,
5417     "targetResource": { "href": string },
5418     "affectedResources": [ { "href": string }, + ],
5419     "action": string,
5420     "returnCode": number,
5421     "progress": number,
5422     "statusMessage": string,
5423     "timeOfStatusChange": date,
5424     "parentJob": { "href": string }, ?
5425     "nestedJobs": [
5426         { "href": string }, +
5427     ], ?
5428     "operations": [
5429         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5430         { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
5431         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
5432     ] ?
5433     ...
5434 }
```

5435 **XML media type:** application/xml

5436 **XML serialization:**

```

5437 <Job xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5438   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5439   <name> xs:string </name> ?
5440   <description> xs:string </description> ?
5441   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5442   <updated> xs:dateIime </updated> ?
5443   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5444   <state> xs:string </state>
```

```

5445     <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5446     <affectedResource href="xs:anyURI"/> +
5447     <action> xs:anyURI </action>
5448     <returnCode> xs:integer </returnCode>
5449     <progress> xs:integer <progress>
5450     <statusMessage> xs:string </statusMessage>
5451     <timeOfStatusChange> xs:dateTime </timeOfStatusChange>
5452     <parentJob href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5453     <nestedJob href="xs:anyURI"/> *
5454     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5455     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5456     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
5457     href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5458     <xs:any>*
5459 </Job>

```

5460 5.17.1.1 Operations

5461 This resource supports the Read, Update and Delete operations. Deleting a Job that is in the "RUNNING"
 5462 state shall be the equivalent of first stopping the Job and then deleting it. A request to delete a running
 5463 Job that does not support the "stop" action shall fail.

5464 The following custom operations are also defined: **stop**

5465 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop

5466 This operation shall stop a Job.

5467 Input parameters: None.

5468 Output parameters: None.

5469 During the processing of this operation, the Job shall be in the "STOPPING" state.

5470 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Job shall be in the "STOPPED" state.

5471 HTTP protocol

5472 To stop a Job, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Job where
 5473 the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

5474 **JSON media type:** application/json

5475 JSON serialization:

```

5476     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
5477       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
5478       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
5479       ...
5480     }

```


5481 **XML media type:** application/xml

5482 **XML serialization**

```
5483 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5484   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
5485   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5486   <xs:any>*</xs:any>
5487 </Action>
```

5488 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

5489 5.17.2 Job Collection

5490 A Job Collection resource represents the collection of Jobs within a Provider and follows the Collection
5491 pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

5492 **JSON serialization:**

```
5493 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/JobCollection",
5494   "id": string,
5495   "count": integer,
5496   "jobs": [
5497     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Job",
5498       "id": string,
5499       ... remaining Job attributes ...
5500     }, +
5501   ] ?
5502   ...
5503 }
```

5504 **XML serialization:**

```
5505 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/JobCollection"
5506   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5507   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5508   <count> xs:integer </count>
5509   <Job>
5510     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5511     ... remaining Job attributes ...
5512   </Job> *
5513   <xs:any>*</xs:any>
5514 </Collection>
```

5515 5.17.3 Meter

5516 This resource represents an available Meter of some property associated to a given resource.

5517 When a Meter's "targetResource" is deleted all Meters associated with that resource shall also be
 5518 deleted. In other words, deleting a resource-specific MetersCollection (e.g. a Machine's MetersCollection)
 5519 shall also result in the deletion of the Meters referenced from that collection.

Name		Meter
Type URI		http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter
Attribute	Type	Description
targetResource	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the resource to which the Meter is related. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
aspect	<i>URI</i>	A unique identifier representing the aspect of the resource being metered. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
units	<i>string</i>	The name of the used units, e.g., kilobits per second, CPU usage percentage, etc. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
sampleInterval	<i>integer</i>	The time between consecutive samples in seconds. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
timeScope	<i>string</i>	The time scope to which this meter's value applies. Two possible values: "Point" indicates that the Meter applies to a point in time. "Interval" indicates that the Meter applies to a time interval. For instance, it would be possible to define a Meter whose purpose is to provide the daily average CPU usage. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
intervalDuration	<i>duration</i>	The interval duration when the timeScope is set to "Interval". Possible values: hourly, daily, weekly, monthly or yearly. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
isContinuous	<i>boolean</i>	This value indicates whether or not the Meter value is continuous or scalar. Performance Meters are an example of a linear metric. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
samples	<i>collection [Sample]</i>	A reference to the list of taken samples Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
minValue	<i>string</i>	The expected minimal measure value. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

maxValue	<i>string</i>	The expected maximum measure value. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
stopTime	<i>dateTime</i>	The time from which the meter stops tracking samples. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
expiresTime	<i>dateTime</i>	The time from which the Meter is not monitored anymore. It implies the deletion of the Meter after this time. Note that a Meter might be deleted before this time if the resource being metered is deleted. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5520 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5521 **JSON media type:** application/json

5522 **JSON serialization:**

```

5523 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
5524   "id": string,
5525   "name": string, ?
5526   "description": string, ?
5527   "created": string, ?
5528   "updated": string, ?
5529   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5530   "targetResource": { "href": string },
5531   "aspect": string,
5532   "units": string,
5533   "sampleInterval": number,
5534   "timeScope": string,
5535   "intervalDuration": string,
5536   "isContinuous": boolean,
5537   "samples": { "href": string }, ?
5538   "minValue": string, ?
5539   "maxValue": string, ?
5540   "stopTime": string, ?
5541   "expiresTime": string, ?
5542   "operations": [
5543     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5544     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
5545     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
    
```

```

5546     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
5547   ] ?
5548   ...
5549 }

```

5550 **XML media type:** application/xml

5551 **XML serialization:**

```

5552 <Meter xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5553   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5554   <name> xs:string </name> ?
5555   <description> xs:string </description> ?
5556   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5557   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5558   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5559   <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5560   <aspect> xs:anyURI </aspect>
5561   <units> xs:string </units>
5562   <sampleInterval> xs:integer </sampleInterval>
5563   <timeScope> xs:string <timeScope>
5564   <intervalDuration xs:duration </intervalDuration>
5565   <isContinuous> xs:boolean </isContinuous>
5566   <samples href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5567   <minValue> xs:string </minValue> ?
5568   <maxValue> xs:string </maxValue> ?
5569   <stopTime> xs:dateTime </stopTime> ?
5570   <expiresTime> xs:dateTime </expiresTime> ?
5571   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5572   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5573   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
5574   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5575   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
5576   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5577   <xs:any>*
5578 </Meter>

```

5579 5.17.3.1 Collections

5580 The following describes the collection resources owned by Meters.

5581 5.17.3.1.1 Sample Collection

5582 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Sample", defined as follows:

Name	Sample	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Sample	
Attribute	Type	Description
timestamp	<i>dateTime</i>	It indicates when the measure was taken (timeScope="Point"). When the timeScope is "Interval", it indicates the end of the time interval. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
value	<i>string</i>	It indicates the sampled value of the measure. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

 5583 **JSON serialization:**

```

5584 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SampleCollection",
5585     "id": string,
5586     "count": number,
5587     "samples": [
5588         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Sample",
5589           "id": string,
5590           "name": string, ?
5591           "description": string, ?
5592           "created": string, ?
5593           "updated": string, ?
5594           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5595           "timestamp": string,
5596           "value": string
5597           ...
5598         }, +
5599     ], ?
5600     ...
5601 }
```

 5602 **XML serialization:**

```

5603 <Collection
5604     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SampleCollection"
5605     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5606     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5607     <count> xs:integer </count>
5608     <Sample>
5609         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5610         <name> xs:string </name> ?
```

```

5611     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5612     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5613     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5614     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5615     <sample timestamp="xs:dateTime" value="xs:string"/>
5616     <xs:any>*
5617 </Sample> *
5618     <xs:any>*
5619 </Collection>

```

5620 5.17.3.2 Operations

5621 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Meter
 5622 Collection resource. The deletion of a Meter shall remove the Meter from the targetResource's
 5623 "meter" attribute.

5624 The following custom operations are also defined:**start**

5625 **/link@rel:** <http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start>

5626 This operation shall start a Meter.

5627 Input parameters: None.

5628 Output parameters: None.

5629 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Meter shall start recording samples related to its
 5630 associated resource.

5631 HTTP protocol

5632 To start a Meter, a POST is sent to the "<http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start>" URI of the Meter
 5633 where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

5634 **JSON media type:** application/json

5635 JSON serialization:

```

5636     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
5637       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
5638       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
5639       ...
5640     }

```

5641 **XML media type:** application/xml

5642 XML serialization

```

5643     <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5644       <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
5645       <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5646       <xs:any>*
5647     </Action>

```

5648 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty. **stop**

5649 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop

5650 This operation shall stop a Meter.

5651 Input parameters: None.

5652 Output parameters: None.

5653 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Meter shall no longer be recording samples related to
5654 its associated resource.

5655 **HTTP protocol**

5656 To stop a Meter, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Meter
5657 where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

5658 **JSON media type:** application/json

5659 **JSON serialization:**

```
5660 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
5661   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
5662   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
5663   ...
5664 }
```

5665 **XML media type:** application/xml

5666 **XML serialization**

```
5667 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5668   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
5669   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5670   <xs:any>*
5671 </Action>
```

5672 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

5673 **5.17.4 Meter Collection**

5674 A Meter Collection resource represents the collection of Meters within a Provider and follows the
5675 Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

5676 **JSON serialization:**

```
5677 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterCollection",
5678   "id": string,
5679   "count": number,
5680   "meters": [
5681     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
5682       "id": string,
5683       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
5684     }, +
```

```
5685 ], ?
5686 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5687 ...
5688 }
```

5689 **XML serialization:**

```
5690 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterCollection"
5691     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5692     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5693     <count> xs:integer </count>
5694     <Meter>
5695         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5696         ... remaining Meter attributes ...
5697     </Meter> *
5698     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5699     <xs:any>*
5700 </Collection>
```

5701 **5.17.4.1 Operations**

5702 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a MeterTemplate to be used (see 4.2.1.1).

5703 When Meters are created via the global (Cloud Entry Point) MeterCollection's "add" operation, they shall
 5704 be automatically added to the corresponding targetResource's "Meters" collection resource as well.

5705 **5.17.5 Meter Template**

5706 A Meter Template represents the information needed to create a new Meter.

Name	MeterTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
targetResource	ref	<p>A reference to the resource that will be metered. The type of the resource shall be one of the "associatedTo" types listed in the Meter Configuration referenced.</p> <p>When this Template is used to create a new Meter via the global (Cloud Entry Point) Meters Collection, this attribute shall be present. When this Template is used to create a new Meter via a targetResource's Meters Collection then this attribute shall either be absent or shall have the same value as the "id" of the targetResource to which this Meter is being added.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
meterConfig	ref	<p>A reference to the Meter Configuration that will be used to create a Meter from this Meter Template.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the MeterConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterConfiguration resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>

5707 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5708 **JSON media type:** application/json

5709 **JSON serialization:**

```

5710 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplate",
5711     "id": string,
5712     "name": string, ?
5713     "description": string, ?
5714     "created": string, ?
5715     "updated": string, ?
5716     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5717     "targetResource": { string },
5718     "meterConfig": {
5719         "href": string | ... MeterConfiguration attributes ...
5720     },
5721     "operations": [
5722         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5723         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5724     ] ?
5725     ...
5726 }
```

5727 **XML media type:** application/xml

5728 **XML serialization:**

```

5729 <MeterTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5730     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5731     <name> xs:string </name> ?
5732     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5733     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5734     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5735     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5736     <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5737     <meterConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
5738         ... MeterConfiguration attributes ... ?
5739     </meterConfig>
5740     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5741     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5742     <xs:any>*
5743 </MeterTemplate>
```

5744 **5.17.6 Meter Template Collection**

5745 A Meter Template Collection resource represents the collection of MeterTemplate resources within a
 5746 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 5747 follows:

5748 **JSON serialization:**

```
5749 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplateCollection",
5750   "id": string,
5751   "count": number,
5752   "meterTemplates": [
5753     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplate",
5754       "id": string,
5755       ... remaining MeterTemplate attributes ...
5756     }, +
5757   ], ?
5758   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5759   ...
5760 }
```

5761 **XML serialization:**

```
5762 <Collection
5763   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplateCollection"
5764   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5765   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5766   <count> xs:integer </count>
5767   <MeterTemplate>
5768     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5769     ... remaining MeterTemplate attributes ...
5770   </MeterTemplate> *
5771   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5772   <xs:any>*
5773 </Collection>
```

5774 **5.17.6.1 Operations**

5775 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Meter Template resources are
 5776 supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5777 **5.17.7 Meter Configuration**

5778 A Meter Configuration represents the definition of a Meter.

Name	MeterConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
associatedTo	<i>URI[]</i>	An array of URIs that indicate the types of resources to which a Meter created from this configuration can be applied. The value space of these URIs is identical to that of ResourceMetadata.typeURI, which is a URI that uniquely identifies a resource type. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
aspect	<i>URI</i>	A unique identifier representing the aspect of the resource being metered. See the table below for the set of CIMI defined URIs. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
units	<i>string</i>	The human-readable name of the used units, e.g., kilobits per second, CPU usage percentage, etc. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
sampleInterval	<i>integer</i>	The time between consecutive samples in seconds. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
timeScope	<i>string</i>	The time scope to which the Meter value applies. Two possible values: "Point" indicates that the Meter applies to a point in time. "Interval" indicates that the Meter applies to a time interval. For instance, it would be possible to define a MeterConfiguration whose purpose is to provide the daily average CPU usage. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
intervalDuration	<i>duration</i>	The interval duration when the timeScope is set to "Interval." Possible values: hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
isContinuous	<i>boolean</i>	This value indicates whether the Meter value is continuous or scalar. Performance Meters are an example of a linear metric. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5779 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5780 **JSON media type:** application/json

5781 **JSON serialization:**

5782

```
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfiguration",
```

5783

```
  "id": string,
```

```

5784     "name": string, ?
5785     "description": string, ?
5786     "created": string, ?
5787     "updated": string, ?
5788     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5789     "associatedTo": [
5790         { "href": string }, +
5791     ], ?
5792     "aspect": string,
5793     "units": string,
5794     "sampleInterval": number,
5795     "timeScope": string,
5796     "intervalDuration": string,
5797     "isContinuous": boolean,
5798     "operations": [
5799         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5800         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5801     ] ?
5802     ...
5803 }

```

5804 **XML media type:** application/xml

5805 **XML serialization:**

```

5806 <MeterConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5807     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5808     <name> xs:string </name> ?
5809     <description> xs:string </description> ?
5810     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5811     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5812     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5813     <associatedTo href="xs:anyURI"/> *
5814     <aspect> xs:anyURI </aspect>
5815     <units> xs:string </units>
5816     <sampleInterval> xs:integer </sampleInterval>
5817     <timeScope> xs:string </timeScope>
5818     <intervalDuration> xs:duration </intervalDuration>
5819     <isContinuous> xs:boolean </isContinuous>
5820     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5821     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5822 </xs:any>*

```

5823 `</MeterConfiguration>`

5824 The following table describes the "aspect" URIs defined by this specification. Providers may define new
 5825 aspect URIs and it is recommended that these URIs be dereferencable such that Consumers can
 5826 discover the details of the new aspect. For brevity the "URI" column in the table only shows the last part
 5827 of the URI. It should be appended to: "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/aspect/".

Aspect	Description
cpu	The percentage CPU usage of the resource. Typically associated with CEP, System, and Machine resources. For resources that group other resources (e.g., CEP or System resources), this aspect provides the aggregated percentage usage of the CPU.
memory	The amount of memory being used by the resource. Typically associated with CEP, System, and Machine resources. For resources that group other resources (e.g., CEP or System resources), this aspect provides the aggregated usage of the memory.
disk	The amount of disk being used by the resource. Typically associated with CEP, System, Machine, and Volume resources. For resources that group other resources (e.g., CEP or System resources), this aspect provides the aggregated disk usage.
bandwidth	The amount of network traffic. Typically associated with CEP, System, and Network resources. For CEP and System resources, this aspect provides the aggregated bandwidth of all the networks under them.
inputBandwidth	The amount of input bandwidth used by the resource. Typically associated with Machine, NetworkPort, and Volume resources. For Machine resources, this aspect provides the aggregated input bandwidth usage of all its network interfaces .
outputBandwidth	The amount of output bandwidth used by the resource. Typically associated with Machine, NetworkPort, and Volume resources. For Machine resources, this aspect provides the aggregated input bandwidth usage of all its network interfaces.

5828 **5.17.7.1 Operations**

5829 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Meter
 5830 Configuration Collection resource.

5831 **5.17.8 Meter Configuration Collection**

5832 A Meter Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Meter Configurations within a
 5833 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as
 5834 follows:

5835 **JSON serialization:**

```
5836 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfigurationCollection",
5837   "id": string,
5838   "count": number,
5839   "meterConfigurations": [
5840     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfiguration",
5841       "id": string,
5842       ... remaining MeterConfiguration attributes ...
5843     }, +
5844   ], ?
5845   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5846   ...
```

5847

```
} 
```

5848 **XML serialization:**

5849
5850
5851
5852
5853
5854
5855
5856
5857
5858
5859
5860

```
<Collection
  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfigurationCollection"
  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
  <count> xs:integer </count>
  <MeterConfiguration>
    <id> xs:anyURI </id>
    ... remaining MeterConfiguration attributes ...
  </MeterConfiguration> *
  <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
  <xs:any>*
</Collection>
```

5861 **5.17.8.1 Operations**

5862 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Meter Configuration resources
5863 are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5864 **5.17.9 Event Log**

5865 An resource that represents a registry of Events.

5866 When an EventLog's "targetResource" is deleted the EventLog associated with that resource may also be
5867 deleted. In other words, deleting a resource (e.g. a Machine) may also result in the deletion of the
5868 EventLog referenced from that resource. This behavior is denoted by the EventLog.Linked capability.

5869 When an EventLog is deleted all of its Events shall also be deleted.

Name	EventLog	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLog	
Attribute	Type	Description
targetResource	ref	A reference to the resource to which the Events are related. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
events	collection [Event]	A reference to the list of occurred Events. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
persistence	string	A value that indicates the persistence of the Events within the EventLog. For instance, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. Events that exceed the persistence duration may be deleted. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
summary	<unnamed	A summary of all the events present in the EventLog when the read operation is

<i>structure></i>	<p>performed, grouped by severity.</p> <p>Each summary attribute is an (unnamed) structure that has the following sub-attributes:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>low</td> <td><i>integer</i></td> <td>Number of occurred Events with a low severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>medium</td> <td><i>integer</i></td> <td>Number of occurred Events with a medium severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>high</td> <td><i>integer</i></td> <td>Number of occurred Events with a high severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>critical</td> <td><i>integer</i></td> <td>Number of occurred Events with a critical severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>	Attribute	Type	Description	low	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a low severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	medium	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a medium severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	high	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a high severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	critical	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a critical severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
Attribute	Type	Description														
low	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a low severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only														
medium	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a medium severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only														
high	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a high severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only														
critical	<i>integer</i>	Number of occurred Events with a critical severity. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only														

5870 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5871 **JSON media type:** application/json

5872 **JSON serialization:**

```

5873 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLog",
5874   "id": string,
5875   "name": string, ?
5876   "description": string, ?
5877   "created": string, ?
5878   "updated": string, ?
5879   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5880   "targetResource": { "href": string },
5881   "events": { "href": string },
5882   "persistence": string,
5883   "summary": {
5884     "low": number,
5885     "medium": number,
5886     "high": number,
5887     "critical": number
5888   }, ?
5889   "operations": [

```

```

5890     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5891     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5892   ] ?
5893   ...
5894 }

```

5895 **XML media type:** application/xml

5896 **XML serialization:**

```

5897 <EventLog xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5898   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5899   <name> xs:string </name> ?
5900   <description> xs:string </description> ?
5901   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5902   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5903   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5904   <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5905   <events href="xs:anyURI"/>
5906   <persistence> xs:string </persistence>
5907   <summary>
5908     <low> xs:integer </low>
5909     <medium> xs:integer </medium>
5910     <high> xs:integer </high>
5911     <critical> xs:integer </critical>
5912   </summary>
5913   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5914   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5915   <xs:any>*
5916 </EventLog>

```

5917 5.17.9.1 Collections

5918 The following describes the collection resources owned by EventLogs.

5919 5.17.9.1.1 Event Collection

5920 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Event" as defined in clause 5.17.13.

5921 **JSON serialization:**

```

5922 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventCollection",
5923   "id": string,
5924   "count": number,
5925   "events": [
5926     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Event",
5927       "id": string,

```



```

5928     ... remaining Event attributes ...
5929     }, +
5930   ], ?
5931   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5932   ...
5933 }

```

5934 **XML serialization:**

```

5935 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventCollection"
5936     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5937   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5938   <count> xs:integer </count>
5939   <Event>
5940     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5941     ... remaining Event attributes ...
5942   </Event> *
5943   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5944   <xs:any>*
5945 </Collection>

```

5946 **5.17.9.2 Operations**

5947 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations.

5948 **5.17.10 Event Log Collection**

5949 A Event Log Collection resource represents the collection of Event Logs within a Provider and follows the
5950 Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

5951 **JSON serialization:**

```

5952 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogCollection",
5953   "id": string,
5954   "count": number,
5955   "eventLogs": [
5956     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLog",
5957       "id": string,
5958       ... remaining EventLog attributes ...
5959     }, +
5960   ], ?
5961   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5962   ...
5963 }

```

5964 **XML serialization:**

```

5965 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogCollection"

```

```

5966     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5967     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5968     <count> xs:integer </count>
5969     <EventLog>
5970         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5971         ... remaining EventLog attributes ...
5972     </EventLog> *
5973     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5974     <xs:any>*
5975 </Collection>
    
```

5976 **5.17.11 Event Log Template**

5977 An EventLog Template represents the information needed to create a new EventLog.

Name	EventLogTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
targetResource	ref	A reference to the resource to which the EventLog shall be connected. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
persistence	string	A value that indicates the persistence of the Events in the new EventLog. For instance, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. Events that exceed the persistence duration may be deleted. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5978 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5979 **JSON media type:** application/json

5980 **JSON serialization:**

```

5981     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplate",
5982       "id": string,
5983       "name": string, ?
5984       "description": string, ?
5985       "created": string, ?
5986       "updated": string, ?
5987       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5988       "targetResource": { string },
5989       "persistence": string,
5990       "operations": [
5991         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5992         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
    
```

5993] ?
 5994 ...
 5995 }

5996 **XML media type:** application/xml

5997 **XML serialization:**

```
5998 <EventLogTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5999   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
6000   <name> xs:string </name> ?
6001   <description> xs:string </description> ?
6002   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
6003   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
6004   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
6005   <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
6006   <persistence> xs:string </persistence>
6007   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
6008   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
6009   <xs:any>*
6010 </EventLogTemplate>
```

6011 **5.17.12 Event Log Template Collection**

6012 A EventLog Template Collection resource represents the collection of EventLogTemplate resources
 6013 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be
 6014 serialized as follows:

6015 **JSON serialization:**

```
6016 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplateCollection",
6017   "id": string,
6018   "count": number,
6019   "eventLogTemplates": [
6020     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplate",
6021       "id": string,
6022       ... remaining EventLogTemplate attributes ...
6023     }, +
6024   ], ?
6025   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
6026   ...
6027 }
```

6028 **XML serialization:**

```
6029 <Collection
6030   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplateCollection"
6031   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
```

```

6032     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
6033     <count> xs:integer </count>
6034     <EventLogTemplate>
6035         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
6036         ... remaining EventLogTemplate attributes ...
6037     </EventLogTemplate> *
6038     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
6039     <xs:any>*
6040 </Collection>
    
```

6041 **5.17.12.1 Operations**

6042 This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new EventLog Template resources
 6043 are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

6044 **5.17.13 Event**

6045 An resource that represents the occurrence of an event within the managed infrastructure. Some
 6046 examples of Events may be:

- 6047 • Machine X has been rebooted by guest OS.
- 6048 • Machine X is not responding to platform services.
- 6049 • A new vCPU has been added to machine X following defined elasticity rules.

6050 The scope of the Event concept is any information that the Provider is able to track within its infrastructure
 6051 and that can constitute useful information for the Consumer. Possible examples include, but are not
 6052 limited to, errors and inconveniences that occur in the (virtual) resources assigned to Consumers;
 6053 Provider-initiated actions, such as maintenance tasks; etc.

Name	Event	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Event	
Attribute	Type	Description
timestamp	<i>dateTime</i>	The time of occurrence of the actual event. NOTE: This attribute should not be confused with the time of creation of the Event resource instance, which is captured in the common "created" attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
type	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the type of the event. When the "content" attribute is present, this URI determines the actual data structure used for this content, e.g., to which schema it is associated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
content	<i>any</i>	A polymorphic attribute that represents detailed event data, the type of which will vary with the event "type." Typically, a data structure; for example: In the case of a monitoring event, the content shall hold the target resource ID and type, measured attribute(s), and status value(s). In the case of an audit event conforming to the CADF model, the content shall hold the

		<p>detailed event structure that complies with CADF event schema.</p> <p>In the case of a CIM Indication, the content shall hold the structure and attributes defined for such events.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
outcome	<i>string</i>	<p>A string value that characterizes the general significance of the event. A core set is defined that may be used regardless of the event type. For each event type, the definition of a core outcome value maybe refined in the context of this type, provided it does not conflict with the general meaning of the outcome given below.</p> <p>Core outcomes are:</p> <p>Pending: The event is about an action or process that is still ongoing.</p> <p>Unknown: The event is about a request or action that is not known by the Provider.</p> <p>Status: The event reports on the state or status of a resource.</p> <p>Success: The event reports on a successful outcome of some action or process.</p> <p>Warning: The event reports on a situation that requires attention or remedial action.</p> <p>Failure: The event reports on a failed outcome of some action or process.</p> <p>This set of core outcome values may be extended to accommodate possible outcomes of a specific event type. In this case, the extended set of values shall apply to all events of this type.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
severity	<i>string</i>	<p>A value indicating the Event severity. Possible values are:</p> <p>critical</p> <p>high</p> <p>medium</p> <p>low</p> <p>The meaning of the severity level may vary depending on the event "type." When such an attribute is not relevant to a particular type of event, it should be omitted.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
contact	<i>string</i>	<p>A reference to a contact point or processing point to handle the event. The actual type of this content (e.g., email address, phone# of helpdesk or staff, message queue, URL...) is dependent on, and determined by the event "type." This attribute is mutable as it may be determined after event creation by the Provider.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

6054 NOTE: There exists a legacy of several event models that have been standardized or designed for various domains
6055 relevant to IT. The objective in CIMI is not to elect one particular event model, but to select as top-level event
6056 attributes the most immediately relevant data useful for event processing in a Cloud environment. Additional event
6057 data may still be represented in the variable content attribute that allows for mapping other event models into a CIMI
6058 event.

6059 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

6060 **JSON media type:** application/json

6061 **JSON serialization:**

```
6062 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Event",
6063     "id": string,
6064     "name": string, ?
6065     "description": string, ?
6066     "created": string, ?
6067     "updated": string, ?
6068     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
6069     "timestamp": string,
6070     "type": string,
6071     "content": any, ?
6072     "outcome": string, ?
6073     "severity": string, ?
6074     "contact": string, ?
6075     ...
6076 }
```

6077 **XML media type:** application/xml

6078 **XML serialization:**

```
6079 <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
6080   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
6081   <name> xs:string </name> ?
6082   <description> xs:string </description> ?
6083   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
6084   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
6085   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
6086   <timestamp> xs:dateTime </timestamp>
6087   <type> xs:string </type>
6088   <content> xs:any* </content> ?
6089   <outcome> xs:string </outcome> ?
6090   <severity> xs:string </severity> ?
6091   <contact> xs:string </contact> ?
6092   <xs:any>*
6093 </Event>
```

6094 The following table describes the "type" URIs that are defined or acknowledged by this specification.
6095 Additional types may be added by a Provider, for example to characterize external events mapped into
6096 CIMI events. It is recommended that these URIs be dereferencable such that Consumers can discover a
6097 more detailed description of the type. Event types defined by this specification will share the same base
6098 URI: <http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/>. For brevity, when the "Event Type" column in the table only
6099 shows a relative URI (e.g., state) it shall be appended to the end of this base URI.

Event Type	Description																		
state	<p>Events of this type report state information about CIMI run-time resources such as instances of Machines, Systems, Networks, and Volumes. This information includes reports on any change in the "state" of these resources.</p> <p>The content element associated with this event type has the following structure:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>resName</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the resource about the state of which is reported. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>resource</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td>The reference to the resource about the state of which is reported. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.) Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>resType</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>URI denoting this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource). Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>state</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The state reported for the resource. Shall be the same as the "state" attribute value (if any) of the run-time resource at the time the event is generated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>previous</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The previous state value, if the event reports a state change. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Data	Type	Description	resName	<i>string</i>	The name of the resource about the state of which is reported. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	resource	<i>ref</i>	The reference to the resource about the state of which is reported. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.) Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	resType	<i>URI</i>	URI denoting this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource). Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.	state	<i>string</i>	The state reported for the resource. Shall be the same as the "state" attribute value (if any) of the run-time resource at the time the event is generated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	previous	<i>string</i>	The previous state value, if the event reports a state change. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.
Data	Type	Description																	
resName	<i>string</i>	The name of the resource about the state of which is reported. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only																	
resource	<i>ref</i>	The reference to the resource about the state of which is reported. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.) Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only																	
resType	<i>URI</i>	URI denoting this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource). Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.																	
state	<i>string</i>	The state reported for the resource. Shall be the same as the "state" attribute value (if any) of the run-time resource at the time the event is generated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only																	
previous	<i>string</i>	The previous state value, if the event reports a state change. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.																	
alarm	<p>Events of this type report errors or alarms occurring during management operations of Cloud resource. This information includes failures to provision resources, failures to fulfill requests to the CIMI interface, and any critical situation that needs be addressed in a timely manner.</p> <p>The content element associated with this event type has the following structure:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>resName</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>resource</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td>The reference to the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Data	Type	Description	resName	<i>string</i>	The name of the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.	resource	<i>ref</i>	The reference to the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)									
Data	Type	Description																	
resName	<i>string</i>	The name of the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.																	
resource	<i>ref</i>	The reference to the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)																	

			<p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																		
	restype	URI	<p>URI denoting, this resource type associated with this alarm, if applicable (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																		
	code	string	<p>An alarm code.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																		
	detail	string	<p>The detailed information associated with the alarm.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																		
model	<p>Events of this type report changes in the CIMI resource model, which includes creation, modification, and destruction of resource instances; and updates to metadata (resource extensions, capabilities and constraints, etc.).</p> <p>The content element associated with this event type has the following structure:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>resName</td> <td>string</td> <td> <p>The name of the main model resource affected by the modification.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>resource</td> <td>ref</td> <td> <p>The reference to the main model resource affected by the modification. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>resType</td> <td>URI</td> <td> <p>URI denoting, this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>change</td> <td>string</td> <td> <p>The kind of modification reported (create/update/delete).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>detail</td> <td>string</td> <td> <p>The detailed information associated with the change, typically the data for an update or creation, as used in a request.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Data	Type	Description	resName	string	<p>The name of the main model resource affected by the modification.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>	resource	ref	<p>The reference to the main model resource affected by the modification. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>	resType	URI	<p>URI denoting, this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>	change	string	<p>The kind of modification reported (create/update/delete).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>	detail	string	<p>The detailed information associated with the change, typically the data for an update or creation, as used in a request.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
Data	Type	Description																			
resName	string	<p>The name of the main model resource affected by the modification.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																			
resource	ref	<p>The reference to the main model resource affected by the modification. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																			
resType	URI	<p>URI denoting, this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																			
change	string	<p>The kind of modification reported (create/update/delete).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																			
detail	string	<p>The detailed information associated with the change, typically the data for an update or creation, as used in a request.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>																			
access	<p>Events of this type keep track of all requests to access some resource of a CIMI provider.</p>																				

	The content element associated with this event type has the following structure:		
	Data	Type	Description
	operation	<i>string</i>	The method or name of the operation intended for this access (for the HTTP protocol, the HTTP method for the request). Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	resource	<i>ref</i>	The reference of the primary resource supporting the operation (for the HTTP protocol, the resource URI or the URI associated with the operation). (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.) Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	detail	<i>string</i>	The detailed information associated with the change, typically the data for an update or creation, as used in a request Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	initiator	<i>string</i>	The details identifying the request initiator, in case that information can be associated with the request. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/	Events of this type represent events that have audit significance, as defined by CADF (...). This type can be subdivided further by extending the URI path (e.g., http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/security , for security audit events). The content element associated with this event type has the same structure as the event serialization defined in CADF[...]:		

6100 The following describes the serialization of the "content" property for various types of events:

6101 **"state" event:**

6102 **JSON serialization:**

```

6103 { "id": string,
6104     ...
6105     "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/state",
6106     "content": {
6107         "resName": string,
6108         "resource" : { "href" : string },
6109         "resType" : string,
6110         "state" : string,
6111         "previous" : string ?
6112     }
6113     ...
6114 }
```

6115 **XML serialization:**

```

6116 <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
6117   ...
6118   <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/state </type>
6119   <content>
6120     <resName> xs:string </resName>
6121     <resource href="xs:anyURI"/>
6122     <resType> xs:anyURI </resType>
6123     <state> xs:string </state>
6124     <previous> xs:string </previous> ?
6125   </content> ?
6126   ...
6127 </Event>
6128

```

6129 **"alarm" event:**6130 **JSON serialization:**

```

6131 { "id": string,
6132   ...
6133   "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/alarm",
6134   "content": {
6135     "resName": string ?
6136     "resource" : { "href" : string }, ?
6137     "resType" : string ?
6138     "code" : string,
6139     "detail" : string ?
6140   }
6141   ...
6142 }

```

6143 **XML serialization:**

```

6144 <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
6145   ...
6146   <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/alarm </type>
6147   <content>
6148     <resname> xs:string </resname> ?
6149     <resource href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
6150     <restype> xs:anyURI </restype> ?
6151     <code> xs:string </code>
6152     <detail> xs:string </detail> ?
6153   </content> ?

```

6154 ...
 6155 </Event>

6156 **"model" event:**

6157 **JSON serialization:**

```
6158        { "id": string,
6159        ...
6160        "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/model",
6161        "content": {
6162            "resName": string, ?
6163            "resource" : { "href" : string }, ?
6164            "resType" : string, ?
6165            "change" : string,
6166            "detail" : string ?
6167        }
6168        ...
6169        }
```

6170 **XML serialization:**

```
6171        <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
6172        ...
6173        <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/model </type>
6174        <content>
6175            <resname> xs:string </resname> ?
6176            <resource href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
6177            <restype> xs:anyURI </restype> ?
6178            <change> xs:string </change>
6179            <detail> xs:string </detail> ?
6180        </content> ?
6181        ...
6182        </Event>
```

6183 **"access" event:**

6184 **JSON serialization:**

```
6185        { "id": string,
6186        ...
6187        "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/access",
6188        "content": {
6189            "operation": string,
6190            "resource" : { "href" : string },
6191            "detail" : string, ?
6192            "initiator" : string ?
```

```

6193     }
6194     ...
6195 }

```

6196 XML Serialization:

```

6197 <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
6198     ...
6199     <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/access </type>
6200     <content>
6201         <operation> xs:string </operation>
6202         <resource href="xs:anyURI"/>
6203         <detail> xs:string </detail> ?
6204         <initiator> xs:string </initiator> ?
6205     </content> ?
6206     ...
6207 </Event>

```

6208 5.17.13.1 Operations

6209 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations.

6210 6 Security considerations

6211 There are many security mechanisms that can be used in conjunction with this specification. This
6212 specification does not mandate any particular mechanism(s). Providers shall provide enough information
6213 about their security mechanisms so that the Consumer can implement the necessary algorithms to
6214 successfully communicate with the Provider.

**ANNEX A
(normative)**

OVF support in CIMI

6215
6216
6217
6218
6219

6220 This annex details how elements of the OVF descriptor are mapped to CIMI resources and their
6221 attributes. This definition allows the import of an OVF package to create multiple CIMI resources. This is
6222 done by specifying a reference to an OVF package in the import operation of a System Collection or
6223 System Template Collection (the Media Type at that URI shall be “application/ovf”). Please reference
6224 [DSP0243](#) for more information about OVF.

6225 Support for OVF import and export is optional for a Provider and it is an implementation choice as to how
6226 many of the attributes in the OVF package are exposed through CIMI resources. A Provider may support
6227 the import of OVF package for only Systems, only System Templates or both. Support for the actual
6228 import and export of OVF packages will typically be handled by a hypervisor under the management of
6229 the CIMI implementation, and thus the CIMI resources that are created reflect what the hypervisor did
6230 upon import and form a “View” into the results.

6231 The import of an OVF package can be reflected in the creation of templates that can be later used to
6232 create Systems, Machines and other component resources. The import of an OVF package can also be
6233 used to directly create Systems, Machines and other component resources, bypassing the step of
6234 creating templates.

6235 Clause 5.13.4 details how to import an OVF file to create a System Template (and component resources).
6236 The System Template thus created will contain a reference to a Machine Template for every
6237 VirtualSystem that is defined in the OVF Descriptor VirtualSystemCollection. Note that CIMI currently
6238 allows Systems of Systems, so for each VirtualSystemCollection encountered in a nested set of
6239 collections, a separate System Template is created within the parent System Template with Machine
6240 Templates for each of the contained VirtualSystems in that VirtualSystemCollection.

6241 The values of the attributes for the Machine Template are taken from the VirtualHardwareSection of the
6242 VirtualSystem description (required in OVF). If multiple VirtualHardwareSections are used for a given
6243 VirtualSystem (allowed in OVF), the result is implementation dependent, but the implementation might
6244 choose a Machine Template from an existing (perhaps static) set that best matches one of the
6245 VirtualHardwareSections. Items in the VirtualHardwareSection are mapped to CIMI Machine
6246 Configuration properties and the corresponding Machine Configuration resource is created and linked to
6247 from the created Machine Template for that VirtualSystem.

6248 The CIMI Volume Templates are created according to the DiskSection of the OVF Descriptor and can be
6249 shared among multiple VirtualSystems (CIMI Machine Templates) defined in the OVF Package. In
6250 addition, a new CIMI Machine Image resource may be created from the DiskSection if an ovf:fileRef for
6251 the virtual disk content is specified.

6252 The CIMI Network Templates are created according to the NetworkSection of the OVF Descriptor along
6253 with the Connection elements in the various VirtualHardwareSections that refer to these named networks.

6254 Clause 5.13.2.1 details how to import an OVF file to create a System (and component resources). The
6255 System thus created will contain a reference to a Machine for every VirtualSystem that is defined in the
6256 OVF Descriptor VirtualSystemCollection. Note that CIMI currently allows Systems of Systems, so for each
6257 VirtualSystemCollection encountered in a nested set of collections, a separate System is created within
6258 the parent System with Machines for each of the contained VirtualSystems in that
6259 VirtualSystemCollection.

- 6260 The values of the attributes for the Machine are taken from the VirtualHardwareSection of the
6261 VirtualSystem description (required in OVF). If multiple VirtualHardwareSections are used for a given
6262 VirtualSystem (allowed in OVF), the result is implementation dependent. Items in the
6263 VirtualHardwareSection are mapped to CIMI Machine Configuration properties and the corresponding
6264 Machine Configuration resource is created and linked to from the created Machine for that VirtualSystem.
- 6265 The CIMI Volumes are created according to the DiskSection of the OVF Descriptor and can be shared
6266 among multiple VirtualSystems (CIMI Machines) defined in the OVF Package. In addition, a new CIMI
6267 Machine Image resource may be created from the DiskSection if an ovf:fileRef for the virtual disk content
6268 is specified.
- 6269 The CIMI Networks are created according to the NetworkSection of the OVF Descriptor along with the
6270 Connection elements in the various VirtualHardwareSections that refer to these named networks.
- 6271

6272 **ANNEX B**
6273 **(informative)**

6274
6275
6276 **XML Schema**

6277 The XML Schema for the XML serialization of the CIMI model can be found at:

6278 http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DSP8009_1.0.xsd

6279 The schema provided does not intend to reflect every single modeling constraint and requirement
6280 specified in the model. This schema is designed to apply more broadly to any model-related serialized
6281 material found in Consumer requests as well as in Provider responses, and is intended to provide a
6282 preliminary, non-exhaustive syntactic check on these. In particular future updates of this specification may
6283 intermix new XML elements into the resources using the current CIMI namespace to resources. The
6284 schema that is provided is just a starting-point for those who would find it useful and it might need to be
6285 modified based on specific application's needs.

ANNEX C (informative)

Change log

Version	Date	Who	Description
0.0.1	10/15/10	Gil, Jack	Initial Draft
0.0.2	10/19/10	Jack	Adding the attribute descriptions and high level operational descriptions on the entities
0.0.3	10/29/10	Gil	Add section on the "Initial Scenario" and the mapping of its required use cases to our model.
0.0.4	11/15/10	Gil	Removed 'definition' attribute from System Template, Machine Template, Volume Template, and Network Template (per 912). Added "networkInterfaces" attribute to Machine with sub-properties that define IP address – added "protocol", "subnet_mask", "default_gateway" and "dns_servers" to Network entity (per 910). Removed inline issues and created issues 928 , 929 , and 930 .
0.0.5	11/17/10	Gil	Change "Cloud Site" to "Site" per 882 . Added Job entity and removed 'progress' attributes per 911 . Added structure to Machine/disks and Machine/volumes per 915 .
0.0.6	12/01/10	Gil	Removed "jobs" attributes from System and System Template to complete 911 . Added "capacity" and "format", removed "type" from Machine/volumes to complete 915 .
0.0.7	12/10/10	Gil	Added Image entity to resolve 935 . Added new initial scenario to resolve 994 .
0.0.8	12/15/10	Gil	Removed "os" attribute from Machine Template to resolve 1032 . Added quantity/units sub-properties to describe memory and disk sizes and capacities for Machines and Machine Templates to resolve 1009 . Removed "based_on" attribute from System, Machine, Volume, and Network to resolve 1001 . Removed all template property descriptions to the effect that "changes to [this attribute] should correspondingly evaluate the [objects] that have been instantiated based on this [object template]" to resolve 1005 .
0.0.9	01/05/11	Gil	Add Update operation to all entities as resolution to 1003 . Change "Image" entity to "Machine Image" and updated description to resolve 1026 . Fixed some capitalization and terminology inconsistencies.
0.0.10	01/18/11	Gil	Add Provider entity as resolution to 1043 . Change "params" attribute to "properties" in all entities with that attribute – resolves 1002 .
0.0.11	01/19/11	Gil	Move "format" attribute from the Machine-Volume connection to Volume itself and remove "capacity" attribute from the Machine-Volume connection to resolve 956 . Add "properties" attribute to all entities that lacked it as completion of 1002 . Add "Read" operation to all entities that lacked it; homogenize the description of the "Read" operation across all entities - 1049
0.0.12	01/26/11	Gil	Further edits to tweak the resolution for 1043 .
0.0.13	02/02/11	Gil	Added "Create new Machine Image from existing Machine" scenario as per the decision of the WG on 02/02/2011.
0.0.14	02/09/11	Gil	Added "job_time" property to Provider entity as resolution of 1038 . Renamed Machine Template to Machine Configuration and created a new Machine Template entity that reflects the resolution of 1045 .
0.0.15	02/21/11	Gil	Added definition of "Template" as resolution of 1063 . Changed definitions of Machine Configuration and Machine image as resolution

Version	Date	Who	Description
			of 1069 . Updated UML diagram to remove all relationships that weren't explicitly defined as attributes of the relevant entities.
0.0.16	03/07/11	Gil	Add additional text to description of Template in section 3.2 to resolve 1044 . Add column to all entity tables to describe attribute data types to resolve 1073 . Changed the 'templates' attribute of Site to 'systemtemplates' to resolve 1075 . Changed the description of Machine Configuration to resolve 1079 .
0.0.17	03/22/11	Gil	Change attributes on Job entity to resolve 1080 . Added "guestInterface" attribute to Machine Configuration, Machine, Volume Template, and Volume to resolve 1083 . Changed description of the operations on Machine Configuration to resolve 1084 . Moved "hostname" attribute of Machine to a sub-property of the "networkinterface" to resolve 1087 . Added "volumes" and "volumetemplates" attributes to Provider entity to resolve 1089 . Removed "state" attributes from System Template and Machine Template to resolve 1093 .
0.0.18	03/23/11	Gil	Add constraint on relative URIs to heading of Section 4.2, "Attributes", to resolve 1100 . Add "volume" sub-attribute to "volumes" attribute of Machine to resolve 1110 . Applied consistent camelCased naming to resolve 1111 . Added definitions for "immutable/mutable" and "writeable/read-only" to heading of Section 4.2, "Attributes"; revised all mentions of immutable and mutable to agree with these definitions to resolve 1126 .
0.0.19	03/30/11	Gil	Add table that defines attributes common to all entities and remove those same attributes from the entity tables to resolve 1094 . Add Volume Configuration and Volume Image entities to resolve 1096 .
0.0.20	04/06/11	Gil	Add sub-section that describes unit attributes in both base-10 and base-2 (e.g., kilobyte, kibibyte), change memory units to base-2 names (e.g., kibibyte, mebibyte), change unit designators to singular, add reference to IEC 80000-13:2008 – all to resolve 1101 .
0.0.21	04/13/11	Doug	Renamed title of section 4.2 per 1153 . Expanded the text for the create operation of a System per 999 . Added the delete operation to the list of ops for Network per 1011 . Converted all pointers to URIs instead of the name of the type its points to per 1129 .
0.0.22	04/20/11	Doug	Added section 4.2.1 per 1113 and 1115 . Modified the definition of Site.Create per 1132 . Modified Site description per 1133 . Moved 'bootable' from volume Config to Volume Image per 1137 . Removed 'local' from Volume and Volume Config per 1138 . Modified definition of Volume per 1139 . Removed 'autoDelete' from Volume per 1140 .
0.0.23	04/27/11	Gil	Changed description of unit values in Section 4.2.2.1 to resolve 1157 . Change places where "mutable" is meant as "writeable" to use "writeable"; add Update operation to Provider entity to resolve 1158 .
0.0.24	05/11/11	Gil	Added Machine Admin entity to resolve 1164 . Added text describing the requirements on when a Job entity is created to resolve 1166 .
0.0.25	05/25/11	Gil	Added new Section 4.2 describing the facilities for retrieving metadata about the entities, added "Entity Metadata" to UML diagram, added "Type URI" to each entity type - to resolve 1135 . Changed description of VolumeConfiguration:format and removed Volume:format to resolve 1136 .
0.0.26	06/01/11	Gil	Added volumes and volumeTemplates attributes to the Machine Templates entity to resolved 1155 . Changed description of Provider entity to resolve 1174 . Chaged the description of the SystemTemplate.Update operation to resolve 1175 . Added Section 6 "Security" (plus relevant definitions) to resolve 1178 .

Version	Date	Who	Description
0.0.27	06/07/11	Gil	Merged Site and Provider entities into new Cloud Entry Point entity to resolve 1192 and 1196 . Added operations and options to Machine and Machine template to resolve 1204 . Replaced "Create and deploy a Machine using a Provider created Machine Template" scenario and added "Create a Machine by passing a Machine Template by value", and "Create a Machine using a User created Machine Template" to resolve 1205 . Added "Create a Machine Template by specifying individual components" and "Create a Machine Template from a template file" scenarios to resolve 1206 . Added "Create new Machine Image from an image file" and "Create new Machine Image from Machine instance" scenarios to resolve 1207 .
0.0.28	06/09/2011	Gil	Added 'MeterTemplate' and 'Meter' entities and references to resolve 908 . Added Event and EventLog entities and references to resolve 909 . Added 'Cancel' operation and 'isCancellable' attribute to the Job entity to resolve 1012 . Added terminology definition for "Configuration" to resolve 1191 .
0.0.29	06/20/2011	Gil	Removed "Role in Use Cases" rows from entity tables to resolve 1223 . Fixed miscellaneous typos and miscapitalizations to resolve 1226 .
0.0.30	07/28/2011	Gil, Doug	Merged CM model and HTTP protocol documents. Added definitions of "Consumer" and "Provider" to Section 3, "Terms and Definitions"; made various changes to use these terms consistently throughout the document to resolve 1180 . Fix serializations to resolve 1219 . Added support for partial updates to resolve 1154 . Fixed the CloudEntryPoint to point to the Collection entities to resolve 1238 . Tweaked the uri field of EntityMetadata to resolve 1254 . Added resolution of 1171 from HTTP protocol doc. Changed Network Template and Network entities, added VSP Template, VSP Configuration, and VSP to resolve 1010 , 1085 , 1086 , and 1088 .
0.0.31	08/01/2011	Doug	Removed text that duplicates the HTTP spec to resolve 1193 .
0.0.32	08/22/2011	Doug	Added ../xs:any* to show explicit extensibility points to resolve 1271 . Added section 4.1.10 (Serialization of Array) and s*/+/g on array children to resolve 1270 .
0.0.33	08/24/2011	Doug	Used CIMI and Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface where appropriate. Added section 5.1 which points to the CIMI-CIM and CIMI-RNG docs. Add WIP front-matter.
0.0.34	08/28/2011	Doug	s/The follow describes/The following describes/. Fixed the heading style on the "Entities" section - it lost its style at some point. Added the serialization headers for the EntityMetadata JSON/XML - to match the other entities in the model. s/Entity/EntityMetadata/ in the XML to match the entity type and be more descriptive.
0.0.35	08/31/2011	Gil, Doug	Re-factor ER diagram into separate sub-diagrams and re-organize sections around these diagrams. Changed title of doc and added resolution of issue 1310 .
0.0.36	09/07/2011	Brightleaf	Various edits as part of the WIP release.
0.0.37	09/09/2011	Gil	Changed description of Job:isCancellable to resolve 1240 . Add Volumes and Networks to System entity to resolve 1245 . Changed title of Section 6.1.6 to "Control Machine State" to resolve 1246 . Added 'status' attribute to Network and changed VSP:state to VSP:status to resolve 1255 . Changed descriptions of 'imageLocation' and 'imageData' for both MachineImage and VolumeImage to resolve 1264 . Changed wording in 4th paragraph of 4.2.1.3.1 to resolve issue 1266 .
0.0.38	09/09/2011	Doug	Removed empty row in Machine table, filled in empty "Optionality"

Version	Date	Who	Description
			cells for CEP.
0.0.39	09/12/2011	Doug	Added section "4.2.1 Operational Principles" to resolve HTTP issue 1172 .
0.0.40	09/21/2011	Doug	Lots of minor editorial changes to resolve 1269 .
0.0.41	09/21/2011	Doug	Added text about URIs to resolve issue 1267 . Modified the "properties" attribute to resolve issue 1352 . Fixed SystemTemplate, it was missing some name, description and networkInterface definition attributes in the pseudo-schema. Added "Model Semantics and Conventions" section to resolve issue 1274 . Made CEP.EntityMetadata a URI[] instead of a map to resolve issue 1243 . Make 'stop' action URIs consistent to resolve issue 1364 .
0.0.42	10/04/2011	Doug	Added typographical convention and preamble text to terms & def'n section to resolve issue 1272 . Removed "format" and "attachmentPoint" from Machine.disk to resolve issue 1241 . Removed disk.guestInterface from Machine and MachineConfig to resolve issue 1242 . Changed most uses of URI to "ref" in the model tables to resolve issue 1351 . Changed 'uri' to "self" on entities to resolve 1220 .
0.0.43	10/04/2011	Doug	Added support for CIMISelect query parameter to resolve issue 1384 . Clarified the optionality of the HTTP version header to resolve issue 1363 .
0.0.44	10/05/2011	Doug	Added start/restart to Machine's operations resolve issue 1369 . Cleaned up some text around Jobs to resolve issue 1194 . Tweak the optionality of some attributes to resolve issue 1412 . Add support for operations in EntityMetadata per issue 1168 . Added the definition of optional, mandatory and condition to resolve issue 1339 . Also moved some of the high-level topics about the model (units, identifier, ...) to a common spot at the start of section 5.
0.0.45	10/06/2011	Doug	Moved EntityMetadata into the Entities section to resolve issue 1415 . Add some clarifying text about routingGroups to resolve issue 1413 . Replace status with state on select resources to resolve issue 1095 . Define what 'ref' maps to for REST to resolve issue 1409 . Add pious advice about some network properties to resolve issue 1259 . Clean up some of the pointers in EventLog, Meter and Event to resolve issue 1383 . Add start/stop operations to Meter to resolve issue 1237 . Clarify the behavior when updating read-only properties to resolve issue 1118 . Adding RoutingGroup as a new entity to resolve issue 1260 .
0.0.45a	10/12/2011	Gil	Removed requirement to support TLS NULL cipher to resolve 1244 . Updated diagrams to match changes in the text.
0.0.46	10/18/2011	Doug	Added recommendation to use partial updates to avoid overwriting changes to resolve 1360 . Removed attr_regex feature to resolve 1418 . Clarify just how opaque our URIs really are to resolve 1417 .
0.0.47	10/26/2011	Doug	Added an 'extensibility' section to resolve issue 1356 . Explain what a missing attributes in the serializations mean, and fix some Optional vs Mandatory flags to resolve issue 1114 .
0.0.48	11/03/2011	Doug	Added text around our versioning scheme to resolve issue 1119 .
0.0.49	11/09/2011	Doug	Add new scope text to resolve issue 1435 . Fix the JSON serialization of "properties" to resolve issue 1436 .
0.0.50	11/14/2011	Doug	Added support for enum/query support for collections to resolve issue 1405 .
0.0.51	11/28/2011	Doug	Updated description of HTTP error code 501 to resolve issue 1442 .
0.0.52	11/30/2011	Doug	Remove Bibliography to resolve issue 1443 . Add networkInterfaces to MachineTemplate in machine.create() to resolve issue 1460 . Added pause and resume operations to Machine to resolve issue 1434 .

Version	Date	Who	Description
0.0.53	12/06/2011	Doug	s/using/used/ to resolve issue 1466 . Removed the word "use" to resolve issue 1465 . Removed section 6 to resolve issue 1464 . Changed the use of the word "avoid" to resolve issue 1469 . Add 'aspect' to Meter(Template) to resolve issue 1444 . Tweaked the note at the end of MachineConfig to resolve issue 1454 .
0.0.54	12/07/2011	Doug	Removed 'protocol' from Machine and Volume entities to resolve issue 1247 . Complete the definition of SystemTemplate, add MachineAdminTemplate and RoutingGroupTemplate to resolve issue 1368 . Updated the state values on many entities to resolve issue 1446 . Use Job as the error response message and allow hierarchical jobs to resolve issue 1452 . s/Network/VSP/ in some VSP attributes to resolve issue 1471 .
0.0.55	12/08/2011	Doug	Add support for capturing a Machine to a MachineImage to resolve issue 1448 .
0.0.56	12/08/2011	Doug	Clarify initial state of new Machines to resolve issue 1478 .
0.0.57	12/14/2011	Doug	Minor typos to resolve issue 1486 .
0.0.58	01/05/2012	Doug	Added an "Operations" section (5.6) to resolve issue 1257 .
0.0.59	01/11/2012	Doug	Added 'suspend' to allowable actions for a Network in STARTED state to resolve issue 1500 . s/self/id/ to resolve issue 1496 . Add the notion of operations to '5.1 Extensions' to resolve issue 1511 . Minor wording fix to resolve issue 1502 . Lots of minor typos to resolve issue 1495 .
0.0.60	01/18/2012	Doug	Update boilerplate info.
0.0.61	01/19/2012	Doug	Tweak to security text to resolve issue 1521 . Add Protocol Authentication section to resolve issue 1520 . Added updated time to resolve issue 1485 . Add snapshots to machine image to resolve issue 1027 .
0.0.62	01/25/2012	Gil, Doug	Modify the Machine UML diagram to resolve issue 1507 . Make MachineAdmin.password write-only to resolve issue 1473 . Added capabilities to resolve issue 1488 .
0.0.63	02/01/2012	Doug	Fix the indenting of a paragraph to resolve issue 1533 . Add more details of the types used to resolve issue 1407 . Add cpuArch to Machine and MachineConfig to resolve issue 1217 . Change Machine Admin to Credentials to resolve issue 1532 . Add a forward and ack section to resolve issue 1530 . Add serialization rules to resolve issues 1453 and 1195 .
0.0.64	02/09/2012	Doug	Fix used of "*Link" phrases to resolve issue 1493 .
0.0.65	02/15/2012	Doug	Add consumer and provider constraints to each attribute to resolve issue 1515 . Fix specification of "number" in some resources to resolve issue 1501 . Clarify pass-by-value attributes and add some related capabilities to resolve issue 1497 .
0.0.66	02/23/2012	Doug	Clarify how Meters are created to resolve issue 1547 . Clear up whether networks can be connected when not part of the same routingGroup to resolve issue 1508 . Clarify routing of RoutingGroups to resolve issue 1499 . Use "passive" instead of "standby" for Networks to resolve issue 1556 .
0.0.67	02/29/2012	Doug	Add quotes to strings in CIMISelect to resolve issue 1557 .
0.0.68	03/07/2012	Doug	Remove job_time to resolve issue 1568 . Clarify the use of common attributes to resolve issue 1571 . Clarify 'method' to resolve issue 1570 . Add MixedNetwork capability to resolve issue 1566 . Add stop action to Job to resolve issue 1572 . Add DefaultInitialState to MachineTemplate to resolve issue 1573 . Add some text to Job description to resolve issue 1574 .
0.0.69	03/14/2012	Doug	Disallow digits for identifier startChars to resolve issue 1599 . Add precedence to verion header to resolve issue 1594 . Minor edits to

Version	Date	Who	Description
			Attribute Constraints to resolve issue 1565 . Remove hrefs from CIMISelect examples to resolve issue 1593 . Don't duplicate Template attributes to resolve issue 1592 . Put types in italics to resolve issue 1470 . Add CADF stuff to Events to resolve issue 1541 .
0.0.70	03/20/2012	Doug	Clarify that the Job header is an absolute URI to resolve issue 1606 . Use application/json and application/xml as the media-types to resolve issue 1456 . Add userData support to resolve issue 1483 . Define the semantics of System.delete to resolve issue 1558 . Add text around URI resolve algorithm to resolve issue 1472 . Remove "supportsSnapshot" to resolve issue 1479 .
0.0.71	03/21/2012	Doug	Clean-up EntityMetadata to resolve issue 1596 . Add networkInterface.network to resolve issue 1578 . Add Machine.InitialStates capability to resolve issue 1484 . Allow for Templates to be overridden to resolve issue 1516 . Add Address entity to resolve issue 1445 .
0.0.72	03/23/2012	Doug	Remove references to RelaxNG doc to resolve issue 1635 . Add support for OVF import/export to resolve issue 1447 .
0.0.73	03/27/2012	Doug	Redo how collections are handled to resolve issue 1359 .
0.0.74	03/28/2012	Doug	Make collections use generic wrappers to resolve issue 1644 .
0.0.75	03/28/2012	Doug	Use 'any' instead of 'abstract' type to resolve issue 1595 . Clarify some aspects around Jobs to resolve issue 1576 . Make CPU an integer to resolve issue 1636 . Add a force flag to machine.stop/restart to resolve issue 1577 .
0.0.76	04/04/2012	Doug	Removed "imageData" from MachineImage and VolumeImage to resolve issue 1203 . Added Addresses and AddressTemplates to CEP to resolve issue 1647 . Revert some collections to arrays to resolve issue 1648 .
0.0.77	04/11/2012	Doug	Update version of doc to 'e'. Fix typos to resolve issue 1653 . Modify the general REST usage section to resolve issue 1630 .
0.0.78	04/19/2012	Doug	Remove X- from CIMI http headers to resolve issue 1649 . Reduce Volume support to just "mapped" to resolve issue 1531 .
0.0.79	04/26/2012	Cathi	A Brightleaf review of v77. Technically this is a regression since it doesn't include the edits from v78 - those will be added back in for v80.
0.0.80	04/26/2012	Doug	Add back in the edits from v78.
0.0.81	04/26/2012	Doug	Add more text to the description of CEP to resolve issue 1688 . Add a capability example to resolve issue 1686 . Use http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1 as our namespace to resolve issue 1641 . Big change to the networking stuff to resolve issues 1639 , 1638 , 1637 , 1633 , 1626 , 1625 , 1624 , 1623 . Reordering the sections (per the resolution of the networking issues) will be in the next version.
0.0.82	04/26/2012	Doug	Reorder some sections as part of the previous 8 networking issues.
0.0.83	05/02/2012	Doug	RESTful review to resolve issue 1710 .
0.0.84	05/02/2012	Doug	Use "Resource" instead of "Entity" to resolve issue 1711 .
0.0.85	05/02/2012	Doug	Clear up where the new resource appears in a Job to resolve issue 1714 . Add some clarifying text around collections to resolve issue 1715 . Move macAddress from m Address resource to Machine.networkInterface to resolve issue 1672 .
0.0.86	05/09/2012	Doug	s/rootURI/baseURI/ to resolve issue 1735 . s/MeterConfiguration/MeterConfig/ for attribute names to resolve issue 1732 . For attributes like memory and capacity covert it from a structure to a single integer to resolve issue 1734 .
0.0.87	05/22/2012	Doug	Per cmwg msg 201205/msg00053.html reordered some stuff in System and CEP to align with the TOC.

Version	Date	Who	Description
0.0.88	05/23/2012	Doug	s/Credentials/Credential/g to resolve issue 1748 . Allow for non-snapshot images in machine.restore to resolve issue 1737 . Allow for config type of data to be passed by-value on create to resolve issue 1733 .
0.0.89	05/30/2012	Doug	Tweak our serialization text to resolve issue 1687 .
0.0.90	06/01/2012	Doug	Update UML diagrams to resolve issue 1652 .
0.0.91	06/06/2012	Doug	Allow for partial responses in the 202 cases to resolve issue 1750 . Inline "Events" into the EventLog.events collection to resolve issue 1761 . Make "meters" and "eventLogs" owned resources to resolve issue 1757 . Inline some collections to resolve issue 1749 .
0.0.92	06/13/2012	Doug	Add resource name to capability URIs to resolve issue 1766 . Remove CIMI from our query parameters to resolve issue 1767 .
0.0.93	06/19/2012	Doug	Add definition of Cloud to resolve issue 1629 . Allow CIMIFilter to operate over properties to resolve issue 1768 . Make samples a collection to resolve issue 1774 .
0.0.94	06/19/2012	Doug	Update security section(s) to resolve issue 1731 .
0.0.95	06/20/2012	Doug	s/operation/action/ to resolve issue 1782 .
0.0.96	06/21/2012	Doug	Clarify what to do with bad \$first/last parameters to resolve issue 1613 . Clarify what not \$expand w/o attributeNames means to resolve issue 1614 . Clarify some stuff around "name" to resolve issue 1747 .
0.0.97	07/11/2012	Doug	Added "disabled" state to networkinterfaces to resolve issue. Add 'cpuSpeed' to Machine and MachineConfiguration to resolve issue 1645 .
0.0.98	08/01/2012	Doug	Backed out resolution to issue 1645 since its not clear yet how to add it to the spec. s/timeStamp/timestamp/ to resolve issue 1803 .
0.0.99	08/29/2012	Doug	Updated UML diagrams to resolve issue 1853 . Remove version header to resolve issue 1727 .
0.0.100	09/05/2012	Doug	Made Address.dns an array to resolve issue 1622 .
0.0.101	09/12/2012	Doug	Clarify MeterConfiguration.associatedTo to resolve issue 1867 . Add cpuSpeed to resolve issue 1645 .
0.0.102	09/19/2012	Doug	Deprecate some add() operations to resolve issue 1788 .
0.0.103	10/02/2012	Doug	Add clarity around the use of special create XML wrappers to resolve issue 1896 . Removed the add operation from the Job collection - typo - to resolve issue 1897 . Add some clarifying text around opaque URIs to resolve issue 1868 . Clarify that intermediary/relationship resources are deleted when their target resources are deleted to resolve issue 1890 . Add a statement about ETag suport to resolve issue 1728 . Add some clarifying text around System.state to resolve issue 1869 .
0.0.104	10/05/2012	Doug	Clarify use of \$expand and make our capabilities into more normative statements to resolve issue 1885 .
0.0.105	10/17/2012	Doug	Add some text around partial updates to resolve issue 1904 .
0.0.106	10/24/2012	Doug	Fix some Network.NetworkPort typos - mainly in the serializations to resolve issue 1915 .
0.0.107	11/07/2012	Doug	Clarify text around initialState to resolve issue 1905 . Add missing 'restore' action to Machine states to resolve issue 1920 . Move some text around how to deal with unknown attributes to resolve issue 1923 .
0.0.108	11/24/2012	Doug	Mention presence of resourceURI in XML serialization of Collections to resolve issue 1934 .
0.0.109	12/03/2012	Doug	Clarify our use of the Accept header to resolve issue 1937 . Add support for the \$format query parameter to resolve issue 1924 . Clarify how to convert relative to absolute URIs to resolve issue 1948 . Remove old text about Job MIME types to resolve issue 1949 . Be consistent about our definition of dateTime to resolve issue 1952 .

Version	Date	Who	Description
			Clarify that resourceURI does appear even when \$select is used to resolve issue 1953 .
0.0.110	01/09/2013	Doug	Remove unused references to resolve issue 1966 .
0.0.111	01/31/2013	Doug	Add some clarity around "value constraints" in ResourceMetadata to resolve issue 1971 . Remove possible misleading text around Machine and Job state values being optional to resolve issue 1979 .
0.0.112	02/13/2013	Marios	Change serialization of "latestSnapshot" attribute of Machine resource to resolve issue 1985 . Fix minor typo in Network resource's "classOfService" attribute description.
0.0.113	02/28/2013	Marios	Added \$orderby query parameter (under section "Request query parameters") and corresponding entry in ResourceMetadata Capabilities table (a CloudEntryPoint capability) to resolve issue 1976 . Fixed various minor typos to resolve issue 1993 .
0.0.114	03/14/2013	Marios	Added MachineAvailabilityLevel and VolumeAvailabilityLevel capabilities to ResourceMetadata capabilities table in 5.11.2 to resolve issue 1986 . Changes to descriptions of MachineTemplate.Volumes, MachineTemplate.volumeTemplates, MachineTemplate.networkInterfaces and MachineConfiguration.disks to resolve issue 1992 .
0.0.115	04/11/2013	Marios	Various changes/clarifications for states and state changing operations of all resources and clarified rules around provider defined operations and states, to resolve mantis issue 1974 . Added mechanism for discovering or specifying the initial state of the Network and NetworkPort resources, to resolve mantis issue 2012 .
0.0.116	04/24/2013	Marios	Mark the name attribute in section 5.10.1 "Common Attributes" as Provider support optional, to resolve mantis issue 1958 .
0.0.117	05/02/2013	Marios	Add 'importImage' attribute to SystemTemplate resource to resolve mantis issue 1957 .
0.0.118	05/16/2013	Marios	Editorial changes to the componentTemplate sub-attribute of the componentDescriptor attribute of the SystemTemplate resource, to resolve mantis issue 2013 . Editorial cleanup/re-write of section 4.2.1.1 "Creating a new resource" to resolve mantis issue 2032 .
0.0.119	06/11/2013	Jacques	Editorial changes to resolve mantis issue 2050 .
0.0.120	06/17/2013	Jacques	Editorial changes to resolve mantis issue 2049 .
0.0.121	07/22/2013	Jacques	Editorial changes to resolve mantis issue 2050, 2078, 2093, 2094..
1.1.0a	08/13/2013		Release as Work in Progress

6291